Volume I	Voting System Performance Guidelines				
Section 2	Functional Requirements				
2.1	Overall System Capabilities			WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 30	
2.1.1	Security				
a.	Security access controls are provided that limit or detect access to critical system components to guard against loss of system integrity, availability, confidentiality, and Accountability.	TDP	AM_PRE_TC00526_Maintenance login, DS200_PRE_TC00514_Hardware Diagnostics DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements ERM_POST_TC00669_Validate Media	WoP 6	х
b.	The provided system functions are executable only in the intended manner and order, and only under the intended conditions.	FCA		WoP 6	х
c.	The system's control logic prevents a system function from executing, if any preconditions to the function have not been met.	FCA		WoP 6	х
d.	Provides safeguards that protect against tampering during system repair or interventions in system operations.	Security Test		WoP 6	х
e.	The security provisions are compatible with the procedures and administrative tasks involved in equipment preparation, testing, and operation.	FCA	ERM_POST_TC00669_Validate Media	WoP 6	х
f.	Incorporates a means of implementing a capability if access to a system function is to be restricted or controlled.	FCA	AM_PRE_TC00526_Maintenance login, DS200_PRE_TC00514_Hardware Diagnostics DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements ERM_POST_TC00669_Validate Media	WoP 6	х
g.	Provides documentation of mandatory administrative procedures for effective system security.	Security Test		WoP 6	х
2.1.2	Accuracy				
a.	Recording the election contests, candidates, and issues exactly as defined by election officials.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-22, Pre_TC-23, Pre_TC-27, Pre_TC-31, Pre_TC-32, Pre_TC-33, Pre_TC-73, Pre_TC-74, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107, Pre_TC-52, AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WHVS07.9, WoP 21	х
b.	Recording the appropriate options for casting and recording votes.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE_TC-39, VOTE_TC-40, VOTE_TC-41, VOTE_TC-49, VOTE_TC-50, VOTE_TC-51, VOTE_TC-57, VOTE_TC-58, AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WHVS07.9, WoP 21	х
c.	Recording of each vote precisely as indicated by the voter and have the ability to produce an accurate report of all votes cast.	Accuracy Test	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE_TC-39, VOTE_TC-40, VOTE_TC-41, VOTE_TC-49, VOTE_TC-50, VOTE_TC-51, VOTE_TC-57, VOTE_TC-58, AM_ TC00584-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Even, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.9, WoP 21	х

3/15/2013 1 of 148

d.	Includes control logic and data processing methods incorporating parity and check sums (or equivalent error detection and correction methods) to demonstrate the system has been designed for accuracy.	Accuracy Test	AM_TC00584-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Even, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	WHVS07.9, WoP 21	x
e.	Provides software that monitors the overall quality of data read-write and transfer quality status, checking the number and types of errors that occur in any of the relevant operations on data and how they were corrected	Accuracy Test	AM_ TC00586-EVS5000-Accuracy-17in-Even, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	WHVS07.9, WoP 21	x
f.	As an additional means of ensuring accuracy in DRE systems, voting devices shall record and retain redundant copies of the original ballot image. A ballot image is an electronic record of all votes cast by the voter, including undervotes.	N/A		WHVS07.9, WoP 21	
2.1.3 a.	Error Recovery Restoration of the device to the operating condition existing immediately prior to an error or failure, without loss or corruption of voting data previously stored in the device.	System Integration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	Resumption of normal operation following the correction of a failure in a memory component, or in a data processing component, including the central processing unit.	System Integration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	Recovery from any other external condition that causes equipment to become inoperable, provided that catastrophic electrical or mechanical damage due to external phenomena has not occurred.	System Integration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	x
2.1.4	Integrity				
a.	Protection against a single point of failure that would prevent further voting at the polling place.	FCA and TDP		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	Protection against the interruption of electronic power.	FCA	VOTE_TC-59	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	x
c.	Protection against generated or induced electromagnetic radiation.	Electromagnetic Radiation Test		WoP 8 thru 15, WoP 26	х
d.	Protection against ambient temperature and humidity fluctuations.	Temperature and Power Test	VOTE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-WoP21-TempPower	WoP 18, WoP 19, WoP 21, WoP 26	Х
e.	Protection against failure of any data input or storage device.	Electrical Supply Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	Protection against any attempt at improper data entry or retrieval.	Security Test	DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup, ERM_POST_TC00634_Activate Tabulators	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 2 of 148

g.	Records and reports the date and time of any normal or abnormal events.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 3, WoP 26	(
h.	Maintenance of a permanent record of original audit data that cannot be modified or overridden but may be augmented by designated authorized officials in order to adjust for errors or omissions (e.g., during the canvassing process).	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WOP 3, WOP 26, WOP 6	(
i.	Detect and record every event, including the occurrence of an error condition that the system cannot overcome, and time-dependent or programmed events that occur without the intervention of the voter or a polling place operator.	FCA	Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 3, WoP 26	(
j.	Detecting and reporting of system status and degree of operability by built-in measurement, self-test, and diagnostic software and hardware.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-02, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-04, VOTE_TC-05, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-08, VOTE_TC-09, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-14, VOTE_TC-15, VOTE_TC-74, VOTE_TC-81, VOTE_TC-82, VOTE_TC-83, VOTE_TC-19, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup		(
k.	For DRE systems: Maintenance of a record of each ballot cast using a process and storage location that differs from the main vote detection, interpretation, processing, and reporting path.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
I.	For DRE systems: Provision of a capability to retrieve ballot images in a form readable by humans.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
2.1.5	System Audit System's characteristics documented in sufficient detail for accredited test labs and system users to evaluate the adequacy of the system's audit trail.	TDP and FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 3, WoP 26	(
2.1.5.1	Operational Requirements Audit records are prepared for all phases of election operations performed using devices controlled by the jurisdiction or its contractors. (Includes ballot preparation, election definition, system readiness tests, voting, and ballot-counting operations).				
2.1.5.1a. i.	Time, Sequence, and Preservation of Audit Records Create and maintain a real-time audit record.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 3, WoP 26	(

3/15/2013 3 of 148

ii.	System has a real-time clock, and maintains an absolute record of time and date, or record relative to some event whose time and data are known and recorded.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
iii.	All audit record entries include the time-and-date stamp.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
iv.	The audit record shall be active whenever the system is in an operating mode. Record shall be available at all times, though it need not be continually visible.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
v.	The generation of audit record entries shall not be terminated or altered by program control, or by the intervention of any person.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
vi.	System not affected by interruption of power.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
vii.	Printable copy of the audit record. Separate printer is not required, and the record may be produced on the standard system printer if all the following conditions are met:	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	Generation of audit trail records does not interfere with production of output reports	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	Entries can be identified so as to facilitate their recognition, segregation, and retention	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 4 of 148

	Audit record entries are kept physically secure	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-23, AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.5.1b.	Error messages				
i.	Generation, storage and reporting of all error messages as they occur to the user.	FCA	AM_VOTE_TC00550_System Audit Functions, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
ii.	All error messages requiring intervention by an operator or precinct official are displayed or printed unambiguously in easily understood language text, or by means of other suitable visual indicators.	FCA	DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
iii.	System use of numerical error codes for trained technician maintenance or repair containing the text corresponding to the code is self-contained, or affixed inside the unit device.	FCA	DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
iv.	All error messages written clearly.	FCA	DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
v.	The message cue for all systems shall clearly state the action to be performed in the event that voter or operator response is required.	FCA	DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
vi.	That an erroneous response would not lead to irreversible error.	FCA	DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
vii.	Nested error conditions are corrected in a controlled sequence such that system status shall be restored to the initial state existing before the first error occurred.	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.5.1c.	Status Messages				
	The display and report of critical status messages use unambiguous indicators or English language.	FCA	Pre_TC-12, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-21, POST_TC-23	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	For the capability of status messages as part of the real-time audit record.	FCA	Pre_TC-12, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-21, POST_TC-23	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	For the capability for a jurisdiction to designate critical status messages.	FCA	Pre_TC-12, Pre_TC-49, VOTE-TC-18, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-21, POST_TC-23	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.5.2	Use of Shared Computing Platforms				

3/15/2013 5 of 148

	COTS operating systems hosting election software: The local terminal (display screen and keyboard) and external connection devices (network cards and ports) configuration only for authorized, identified users.	FCA	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-103	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	x
	COTS operating systems hosting election software: The operating system audit is enabled for all session openings and closings, for all process executions and terminations, and for the alteration or deletion of any memory or file object.	FCA	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-103	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	х
	COTS operating systems hosting election software: The system is configured to execute only intended and necessary processes during the execution of election software.	FCA	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-103	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	COTS operating systems hosting election software: The system has been configured to halt election software processes upon the termination of any critical system process (such as system audit) during the execution of election software.	FCA	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-103	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.6	Election Management System				
	An EMS shall generate and maintain a database, or one or more interactive databases, that enables election officials or their designees to perform the following functions:				
a.	Definition of the political subdivision boundaries and multiple election districts, as indicated in the system documentation.	FCA	Pre_TC-13, Pre_TC-14, Pre_TC-15, Pre_TC-16, Pre_TC-17, Pre_TC-19, Pre_TC-20, Pre_TC-21, Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, Pre_TC-55, Pre_TC-91, Pre_TC-128, Pre_TC-129, Pre_TC-57, Pre_TC-58, Pre_TC-59, Pre_TC-60, Pre_TC-61, Pre_TC-62, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-65, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-67, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-94, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-97, Pre_TC-98,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	Identification of contests, candidates, and issues.	FCA	Pre_TC-150, Pre_TC-151, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-13, Pre_TC-20, Pre_TC-21, Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, Pre_TC-75, Pre_TC-57, Pre_TC-58, Pre_TC-59, Pre_TC-60, Pre_TC-61, Pre_TC-62, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-65, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-67, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-94, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-97, Pre_TC-98, Pre_TC-100, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107, Pre_TC-122	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	Definition of ballot formats and appropriate voting options.	FCA	Pre_TC-134, Pre_TC-91, Pre_TC-40, Pre_TC-94, Pre_TC-98, Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre_TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, Pre_TC-90	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	Generation of ballots and election-specific programs for vote recording and vote counting equipment.	FCA	Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, Pre_TC-52, Pre_TC-53	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 6 of 148

e.	Installation of ballots and election-specific programs.	FCA	Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, Pre_TC-53	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	Validation that ballots and programs have been properly prepared and installed.	FCA	Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, VOTE_TC-16	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	Accumulated vote totals at multiple reporting levels as indicated in the system documentation.	FCA	Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, POST_TC-08	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
h.	Generation of post-voting reports per Section 2.4 [Post-voting Capabilities].	FCA	Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, POST_TC-16, POST_TC-17	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
i.	Process and produce audit reports of the data indicated in Section 5.5 [sic] [5.4 Audit Record Data]	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-43, Pre_TC-44, Pre-TC-45, Pre_TC-46, Pre_TC-47, Pre_TC-48, Pre_TC-49, Pre_TC-50, VOTE_TC-19, POST_TC-21, POST_TC-23	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.7	Vote Tabulating Program Each voting system shall have a vote tabulation program that will meet specific functional requirements.			WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
2.1.7.1	Functions				
	The vote tabulating program software resident in each voting machine, vote count server, or other devices shall include all software modules required to:				
a.	Monitor system status and generate machine-level audit reports.	FCA	POST_TC-03, DS200_PRE_TC00593_Test Ballots Event Log Report, DS200_PRE_TC00594_Test Ballots Event Log Summary Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	Accommodate device control functions performed by polling place officials and maintenance personnel.	FCA	POST_TC-24, POST_TC-25, DS200_PRE_TC00514_Hardware Diagnostics, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00575_Scanning, ERM_POST_TC00630_ErmShortcut	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
C.	Register and accumulate votes.		DS200_PRE_TC00513_Test Ballots, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00635_ Update Results Manually	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	Accommodate variations in ballot counting logic.	FCA	DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00575_Scanning,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.7.2	Voting Variation				
	The Technical Data Package accompanying the system shall specifically identify which of the following items <i>can</i> and <i>cannot</i> be supported by the voting system, as well as <i>how</i> the voting system can implement the items supported:				
	Support of closed primaries.	FCA	Pre_TC-13, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 7 of 148

	Support of open primaries.	FCA	Pre_TC-14, Pre_TC-65, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	Support of partisan offices.	FCA	Pre_TC-22, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
		FCA	Pre_TC-22, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-99, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107		X
	Support of non-partisan offices.	FCA	Pre_TC-32, Pre_TC-35, Pre_TC-38	WoP 3, WoP 26	
	Support of write-in voting. Support of primary presidential delegation nominations.	FCA	Pre_TC-32, Pre_TC-35, Pre_TC-38 Pre_TC-24, Pre_TC-71, Pre_TC-72, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106,	WoP 3, WoP 26	x x
		FCA	Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	Support of ballot rotation.	FCA	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 27	Х
	Support of straight party voting.	FCA	Pre_TC-15, Pre_TC-67, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	Support of cross-party endorsement	FCA	Pre_TC-26, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	Support of split precincts.	FCA	Pre_TC-16	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	Support of vote for N of M.	FCA	Pre_TC-27, Pre_TC-73, Pre_TC-74, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	Support of recall issues with options.	FCA	Pre TC-28	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	Support of cumulative voting.	FCA	Pre_TC-29, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	Support of ranked order voting.	FCA	Pre_TC-30, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	Support of provisional or challenged ballots.	FCA	Pre_TC-17, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.8	Ballot Counter				
a.	The counter is able to be set to zero before any ballots are submitted for tally.	FCA	VOTE_TC-25, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election, ERM_POST_TC00635_Update Results Manually	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	The counter records the number of ballots cast during a particular test cycle or election.	FCA	VOTE_TC-25, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election, ERM_POST_TC00635_Update Results Manually	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
С.	The counter increases the count only by the input of a ballot.	FCA	VOTE_TC-25, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election, ERM_POST_TC00635_Update Results Manually	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	Prevention or disabling the resetting of the counter by any	FCA	VOTE_TC-25, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	х
	person other than authorized persons at authorized points.		DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election, ERM_POST_TC00635_Update Results Manually	WoP 3, WoP 26	
e.	The counter is visible to designated election officials.	FCA	VOTE_TC-25, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election, ERM_POST_TC00635_Update Results Manually	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.1.9	Telecommunications				
	Transmission of data during pre-voting, voting or post-voting activities includes capabilities to ensure data are transmitted with no alternation or unauthorized disclosure during transmission for:				
	· Voter Authentication	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 31	

3/15/2013 8 of 148

	· Ballot Definition	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
				WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP	
				31	
	Voto Transmission to Control Site	N/A		M/UN/507 1 M/UN/507 F	
	· Vote Transmission to Central Site	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
				WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP	
				31	
	· Vote Count	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
		•		WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP	
				31	
				-	
	· List of Voters	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
				WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP	
				31	
2.1.10	Data Batantian				
2.1.10	Data Retention All systems shall maintain integrity of voting and audit data	FCA	POST_TC-01, POST_TC-02	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Y
	during an election and for at least 22 months thereafter.	rca		WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP	^
	during an election and for at least 22 months thereafter.				
				30	
2.2	Pre-voting Capabilities				
	All voting systems shall provide capabilities to support:				
	Ballot preparation	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
				WoP 3, WoP 26	
	Election programming	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
				WoP 3, WoP 26	
				-	
	Ballot and program installation and control	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	х
				WoP 3, WoP 26	
1	Readiness testing	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
				WoP 3, WoP 26	
1	Verification at the polling place	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
				WoP 3, WoP 26	
	Verification at the central counting place	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	х
				WoP 3, WoP 26	
224	D. H. J. D				
2.2.1	Ballot Preparation				
2.2.1.1	General Capabilities				

3/15/2013 9 of 148

	Systems provide the general capability for ballot preparation, ballot formatting and ballot production.		D. TG 100 D. TG 100 D. TG 00 D		
a.	Automatic formatting of ballots in accordance with the requirements for offices, candidates, and measures qualified to be placed on the ballot for each political subdivision and election district.		Pre_TC-138, Pre_TC-139, Pre_TC-22, Pre_TC-23, Pre_TC-24, Pre_TC-26, Pre_TC-27, Pre_TC-28, Pre_TC-29, Pre_TC-30, Pre_TC-31, Pre_TC-32, Pre_TC-33, Pre_TC-34, Pre_TC-35, Pre_TC-36, Pre_TC-37, Pre_TC-38, Pre_TC-39, Pre_TC-71, Pre_TC-72, Pre_TC-73, Pre_TC-74, Pre_TC-98, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-016 Add State, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-019 Add County	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	x
b.	Collecting and maintaining the following data:				
	i. Offices and their associated labels and instructions		Pre_TC-150, Pre_TC-151, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-138, Pre_TC-139, Pre_TC-22, Pre_TC-23, Pre_TC-24, Pre_TC-26, Pre_TC-27, Pre_TC-28, Pre_TC-29, Pre_TC-30, Pre_TC-71, Pre_TC-72, Pre_TC-73, Pre_TC-74, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-97, Pre_TC-99, Pre_TC-100, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	ii. Candidate names and their associated labels		Pre_TC-150, Pre_TC-151, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-31, Pre_TC-32, Pre_TC-34, Pre_TC-35, Pre_TC-37, Pre_TC-38, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-97, Pre_TC-99, Pre_TC-100, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-045 Edit Candidate Level Text	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	iii. Issues or measures and their associated text		Pre_TC-150, Pre_TC-151, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-33, Pre_TC-36, Pre_TC-39, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-97, Pre_TC-99, Pre_TC-100, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-102 Edit Question Style Sheet	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	х
c.	Support of the maximum number of potentially active voting positions as indicated in the system documentation.	Test	AutoMark_V&S_TC00617_Election_A,AutoMark_V&S_TC00618_Election_BAutoMark_V&S_TC00619_Election_C,AutoMark_V&S_TC00620_Election_DAutoMark_V&S_TC00621_Election_E,AutoMark_V&S_TC00622_Election_F DS200_V&S_TC00561_Election_A, DS200_V&S_TC00562_Election_B DS200_V&S_TC00563_Election_C, DS200_V&S_TC00564_Election_D DS200_V&S_TC00565_Election_E, DS200_V&S_TC00566_Election_F DS850_V&S_TC00567_Election_A, DS850_V&S_TC00568_Election_B DS850_V&S_TC00569_Election_C, DS850_V&S_TC00614_Election_D DS850_V&S_TC00615_Election_E, DS850_V&S_TC00616_Election_F	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	Generating ballots that segregate the choices in partisan races by party affiliation for primary election.		Pre_TC-13, Pre_TC-22, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-67, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-99, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-028 Edit Political Subdivision	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	Generation of ballots containing identifying codes or marks uniquely associated with each format.	FCA	Pre_TC-40, Pre_TC-99, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-207 Edit Ballot Sheet	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	Vote response fields, selection buttons, or switches properly align with the specific candidate names and/or issues printed on the ballot display, ballot card or sheet, or separate ballot pages.	FCA	Pre_TC-40	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	For paper-based systems, voters are able to make selections by making a mark in areas designated for this purpose upon each ballot card or sheet.	FCA	Pre_TC-40	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 10 of 148

h.	For paper-based systems, marksense systems ensure that the timing marks align properly with the vote response fields.	FCA	Pre_TC-53	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.2.1.2	Ballot Formatting				
	All voting systems shall provide a capability for:				
a.	Creation of newly defined elections.	FCA	Pre_TC-134, Pre_TC-120, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-138, Pre_TC-139, Pre_TC-13, Pre_TC-14, Pre_TC-15, Pre_TC-16, Pre_TC-17, Pre_TC-19, Pre_TC-20, Pre_TC-21, Pre_TC-55, Pre_TC-57, Pre_TC-91, Pre_TC-57, Pre_TC-58, Pre_TC-59, Pre_TC-60, Pre_TC-61, Pre_TC-62, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-65, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-67, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-90, Pre_TC-94, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-97, Pre_TC-101, Pre_TC-105, Pre_TC-118, Pre_TC-119, Pre_TC-135, Pre_TC-136, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-019 Add County	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	x
b.	Rapid and error-free definition of elections and their associated ballot layouts.	FCA	Pre_TC-134, Pre_TC-120, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-138, Pre_TC-139, Pre_TC-13, Pre_TC-14, Pre_TC-15, Pre_TC-16, Pre_TC-17, Pre_TC-19, Pre_TC-20, Pre_TC-21, Pre_TC-55, Pre_TC-75, Pre_TC-91, Pre_TC-128, Pre_TC-129, Pre_TC-57, Pre_TC-58, Pre_TC-59, Pre_TC-60, Pre_TC-61, Pre_TC-62, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-65, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-90, Pre_TC-94, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-97, Pre_TC-98, Pre_TC-99, Pre_TC-101, Pre_TC-105, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107, Pre_TC-118, Pre_TC-119, Pre_TC-135, Pre_TC-136, Pre_TC-132, PRE_TC-ESS-EVS5000-068 Print Ballots to PDF	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	х
c.	Uniform allocation of space and fonts used for each office, candidate, and contest such that the voter perceives no active voting position to be preferred to any other.	FCA	Pre_TC-150, Pre_TC-151, Pre_TC-138, Pre_TC-139, Pre_TC-40, Pre_TC-98, Pre_TC-99, Pre_TC-100, VOTE_TC-75	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	Simultaneous display of the maximum number of choices for a single contest as indicated by the vendor in the system documentation.	FCA	Pre_TC-19, Pre_TC-20, VOTE_TC-75	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	Retention of previously defined formats for an election.	FCA	Pre_TC-90, Pre_TC-52	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	Prevention of unauthorized modification of any ballot formats.	FCA	Pre_TC-52	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	Modification by authorized persons of a previously defined ballot format for use in a subsequent election.	FCA	PRE_TC-44, PRE_TC-46, Pre_TC-48	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.2.1.3	Ballot Production				
	The voting system shall provide a means of printing or otherwise generating a ballot display that can be installed in all voting equipment for which it is intended.				

3/15/2013 11 of 148

	All voting systems shall provide the following capabilities:				
a.	The electronic display or printed document on which the user views the ballot is capable of rendering an image of the ballot in any of the languages required by The Voting Rights Act of 1965, as amended The following Languages were displayed during test:	FCA	Pre_TC-134, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-18, Pre_TC-75, Pre_TC-40, Pre_TC-99, AM_VOTE_TC00535_Alternate Language, DS200_VOTE_TC00644_Closed Primary Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	The electronic display or printed document on which the user views the ballot does not show any advertising or commercial logos of any kind, whether public service, commercial, or political, unless specifically provided for in State law. Electronic displays shall not provide connection to such material through hyperlink.	FCA	Pre_TC-40, Pre_TC-99, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
C.	The ballot conforms to vendor specifications for type of paper stock, weight, size, shape, size and location of punch or mark field used to record votes, folding, bleed through, and ink for printing if paper ballot documents or paper displays are part of the system.	FCA	Pre_TC-53	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	Vendor documentation for marksense systems shall include specifications for ballot materials to ensure that vote selections are read from only a single ballot at a time, without detection of marks from multiple ballots concurrently (e.g., reading of bleed-through from other ballots).	FCA	VOTE_TC-68	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.2.2	Election Programming Process by which election officials or their designees use election databases and vendor system software to logically define the voter choices associated with the contents of the ballots				
a.	Logical definition of the ballot, including the definition of the number of allowable choices for each office and contest.	FCA	Pre_TC-138, Pre_TC-139, Pre_TC-31, Pre_TC-32, Pre_TC-33, Pre_TC-34, Pre_TC-35, Pre_TC-36, Pre_TC-37, Pre_TC-38, Pre_TC-39, Pre_TC-57, Pre_TC-87, Pre_TC-88, Pre_TC-89, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	Logical definition of political and administrative subdivisions, where the list of candidates or contests varies between polling places.	FCA	Pre_TC-14, Pre_TC-15, Pre_TC-16, Pre_TC-17, Pre_TC-19, Pre_TC-20, Pre_TC-21, Pre_TC-55, Pre_TC-91, Pre_TC-128, Pre_TC-129, Pre_TC-58, Pre_TC-59, Pre_TC-60, Pre_TC-61, Pre_TC-62, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-65, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-67, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-94	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	Exclusion of any contest on the ballot in which the voter is prohibited from casting a ballot because of place of residence, or other such administrative or geographical criteria.	FCA	Pre_TC-16, Pre_TC-17, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 12 of 148

d.	Ability to select from a range of voting options to conform to the laws of the jurisdiction in which the system will be used.	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	Generation of all required master and distributed copies of the voting program, in conformance with the definition of the ballots for each voting device and polling place, and for each tabulating device.	FCA	Pre_TC-13, Pre_TC-14, Pre_TC-15, Pre_TC-16, Pre_TC-17, Pre_TC-19, Pre_TC-20, Pre_TC-63, Pre_TC-64, Pre_TC-65, Pre_TC-66, Pre_TC-67, Pre_TC-68, Pre_TC-69, Pre_TC-70, Pre_TC-53	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.2.3	Ballot and Program Installation and Control All systems provide a means of installing ballots and programs on each piece of polling place or central count equipment according to the ballot requirements of the election and the jurisdiction.				
a.	Documented a detailed work plan providing a schedule and steps for the software and ballot installation, including a table outlining the key dates, events and deliverables.	FCA	PRE_TC-54, VOTE_TC-16	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	Capability for automatically verifying that the software has been properly selected and installed in the equipment or in programmable memory devices and for indicating errors.	FCA	Pre_TC-53, VOTE_TC-16, DS200_PRE_TC00519_Load Election, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	The capability for automatically validating that software correctly matches the ballot formats that it is intended to process, for detecting errors, and for immediately notifying an election official of detected errors.	FCA	DS200_PRE_TC00519_Load Election, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.2.4	Readiness Testing				
a.	Provide the capabilities to verify that voting equipment and precinct count equipment is properly prepared for an election, and collect data that verifies equipment readiness.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-02, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-04, VOTE_TC-05, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-08, VOTE_TC-09, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-81, VOTE_TC-82, VOTE_TC-83, VOTE_TC-16, VOTE_TC-19, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election, ERM_VOTE_TC00631_Create ERM from XML	WoP 3, WoP 26	x
b.	Provide capabilities for obtaining status and data reports from each set of equipment.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-16, VOTE_TC-19, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup, ERM_POST_TC00663_Reprint DS200 Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 13 of 148

c.	Verify the correct installation and interface of all voting equipment.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-02, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-04, VOTE_TC-05, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-08, VOTE_TC-09, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-81, VOTE_TC-82, VOTE_TC-83, VOTE_TC-16, VOTE_TC-19, AM_PRE_TC00527_Polling Place Verification, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup, ERM_POST_TC00660_Help Menu	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	Verify that hardware and software function correctly.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-02, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-04, VOTE_TC-05, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-08, VOTE_TC-09, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-81, VOTE_TC-82, VOTE_TC-83, VOTE_TC-16, VOTE_TC-19, DS200_PRE_TC00514_Hardware Diagnostics, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup		х
e.	Provide capabilities for generating consolidated data reports at the polling place and higher jurisdictional levels.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-12, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00677_Election Summary Report	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	Provide capabilities for segregating test data from actual voting data, either procedurally or by hardware/software features.	FCA	POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, POST_TC-07, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	Resident test software, external devices, and special purpose test software connected to or installed in voting devices to simulate operator and voter functions used for these tests shall be capable of being tested separately, and shall be proven to be reliable verification tools prior to their use.	FCA	VOTE_TC-12	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
h.	Resident test software, external devices, and special purpose test software connected to or installed in voting devices to simulate operator and voter functions used for these tests shall be incapable of altering or introducing any residual effect on the intended operation of the voting device during any succeeding test and operational phase.	FCA	VOTE_TC-12	WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 21	х
i.	Paper-based systems shall support of conversion testing that uses all potential ballot positions as active positions.	FCA	VOTE_TC-15, VOTE_TC-74, AM_PRE_TC00533_Test ballot feature, DS200_PRE_TC00629_Test Ballots All Fill	WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 21	х
j.	Paper-based systems shall support of conversion testing of ballots with active position density for systems without predesignated ballot positions.	FCA	VOTE_TC-15, VOTE_TC-74	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.2.5	Verification at Polling Place				
	All systems provide a formal record of the following, in any media, upon verification of the authenticity of the command source:				
a.	The election's identification data.	FCA	VOTE_TC-17, VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 14 of 148

b.	The identification of all equipment units.	FCA	VOTE_TC-17, VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, AM_PRE_TC-Polling Place Verification, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	The identification of the polling place.	FCA	VOTE_TC-17, VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, AM_PRE_TC-Polling Place Verification, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	The identification of all ballot formats.	FCA	VOTE_TC-23, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, DS200_PRE_TC00521_Test Ballots Ballot Status Accunting Report	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	The contents of each active candidate register by office and of each active measure register at all storage locations (showing that they contain only zeros).	FCA	VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, DS200_PRE_TC00597_Zero Totals Ballot Status Accunting Report	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	Х
f.	A list of all ballot fields that can be used to invoke special voting options.	FCA	VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	Other information needed to confirm the readiness of the equipment, and to accommodate administrative reporting requirements.	FCA	VOTE_TC-17, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, AM_PRE_TC-Polling Place Verification DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
h.	Capability to test all voting devices prior to opening to confirm no hardware or software failures.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-02, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-04, VOTE_TC-05, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-08, VOTE_TC-09, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-81, VOTE_TC-82, VOTE_TC-83, VOTE_TC-16, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06		х
i.	Capability to test all voting devices prior to opening to confirm that the device is ready to be activated for accepting votes.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-02, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-04, VOTE_TC-05, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-08, VOTE_TC-09, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-81, VOTE_TC-82, VOTE_TC-83, VOTE_TC-16, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, DS200_PRE_TC00502_Readiness Testing and Poling Place Verification		Х
	For equipment that consolidates polling place data at one or more central counting places, there is verification for the correct extraction of voting data from transportable memory devices or transmission of secure data over secure communication links.		POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	х
2.2.6	Verification at the Central Location				
	Upon verification of the authenticity of the command source, any equipment used in a central count environment provides a printed record of:				
a.	The election's identification data	FCA	VOTE_TC-17, VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup, ERM_POST_TC00634_Activate Tabulators	WoP 3, WoP 26	

3/15/2013 15 of 148

b.	The contents of each active candidate register by office and of each active measure register at all storage locations (showing that they contain only zeros)	FCA	VOTE_TC-17, VOTE_TC-24, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00677_Election Summary Report	WoP 3, WoP 26	
C.	Other information needed to confirm the readiness of the equipment, and to accommodate administrative reporting requirements	FCA	VOTE_TC-17, VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup, ERM_POST_TC00677_Election Summary Report	WoP 3, WoP 26	
2.3	Voting Capabilities				
	All voting systems shall support: • Opening the polls	FCA	VOTE_TC-22, VOTE_TC-25, VOTE_TC-26, VOTE_TC-27, VOTE_TC-28, VOTE_TC-29, VOTE_TC-30, VOTE_TC-31, VOTE_TC-39, VOTE_TC-55, VOTE_TC-59, VOTE_TC-60		х
	Casting a ballot	FCA	VOTE_TC-22, VOTE_TC-25, VOTE_TC-26, VOTE_TC-27, VOTE_TC-28, VOTE_TC-29, VOTE_TC-30, VOTE_TC-31, VOTE_TC-39, VOTE_TC-55, VOTE_TC-59, VOTE_TC-60		х
	Additionally, all DRE systems shall support:				
		N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 26	
	Augmenting the election counter	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 26	
		N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 26	
2.3.1	Opening the Polls				
2.3.1.1	Precinct Count Systems				
a.	All precinct count systems shall provide an internal test or diagnostic capability to verify that all of the polling place tests specified in 2.2.5 [Verification at the Polling Place] have been successfully completed.	FCA	Pre_TC-40, VOTE_TC-01	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 26	x
b.	All precinct count systems shall provide automatic disabling any device that has not been tested until it has been tested.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 26	х
2.3.1.2	Paper-Based System Requirements				
a.	All paper-based systems shall include a means of verifying that ballot marking devices are properly prepared and ready to use.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	All paper-based systems shall include a voting booth or similar facility, in which the voter may mark the ballot in privacy.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	All paper-based systems shall include secure receptacles for holding voted ballots.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	All paper-based precinct count equipment shall include a means of activating the ballot counting device.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE_TC-22, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 16 of 148

e.	All paper-based precinct count equipment shall include a means of verifying that the device has been correctly activated and is functioning properly.	FCA	VOTE_TC-01, VOTE_TC-03, VOTE_TC-06, VOTE_TC-07, VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-11, VOTE_TC-12, VOTE_TC-13	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	All paper-based precinct count equipment shall include a means of identifying device failure and corrective action needed.	FCA		WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.3.1.3	DRE System Requirements				
a.	All DRE Systems shall include a security seal, password, or data code to verify that they prevent the inadvertent or unauthorized actuation of poll-opening functions.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
b.	All DRE Systems shall include a means of enforcing the execution of steps in the proper sequence.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
c.	All DRE Systems shall include a means of verifying the system has been activated correctly.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
d.	All DRE Systems shall include a means of identifying system failure and any corrective action needed.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
2.3.2	Activating the Ballot (DRE Systems)				
a.	To activate the ballot, all DRE Systems shall enable election officials to control the content of the ballot presented to the voter, either printed form or electronic display, such that each voter is permitted to record votes only in contests in which that voter is authorized to vote.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
b.	All DRE Systems shall allow each eligible voter to cast a ballot.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
c.	All DRE Systems shall prevent a voter from voting on a ballot to which s/he is not entitled.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
d.	All DRE Systems shall prevent a voter from casting more than one ballot in the same election.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
e.	All DRE Systems shall activate the casting of a ballot in a general election.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
f.	All DRE Systems shall enable the selection of the ballot that is appropriate to the party affiliation declared by the voter in a primary election.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
g.	All DRE Systems shall activate all portions of the ballot upon which the voter is entitled to vote.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	

3/15/2013 17 of 148

h.	which the voter is not entitled to vote.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
2.3.3	Casting a Ballot Systems must provide additional functional capabilities that enable accessibility to disabled voters as defined in Subsection 3.2 [Accessibility Requirements].	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-54, VOTE_TC-56	WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 30	х
2.3.3.1	Common Requirements				
a.	All systems shall provide text that is at least 3 millimeters high and provide the capability to adjust or magnify the text to an apparent size of 6.3 millimeters.	Usability Test and FCA	VOTE_TC-54	WoP 3, WoP 26	X
b.	All systems shall protect the secrecy of the vote such that the system cannot reveal any information about how a particular voter voted, except as otherwise required by individual State law.	Usability Test	DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00575_Scanning	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	All systems shall record the selection and non-selection of individual vote choices for each contest and ballot measure.	Usability Test and FCA	VOTE_TC-32, VOTE_TC-33, VOTE_TC-36, VOTE_TC-43, VOTE_TC-44, VOTE_TC-47, VOTE_TC-61, VOTE_TC-62, VOTE_TC-79, VOTE_TC-80, AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party, DS200_VOTE_TC00643_Early Voting Ballot Casting, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	All systems shall record the voter's selection of candidates whose names do not appear on the ballot, if permitted under State law, and record as many write-in votes as the number of candidates the voter is allowed to select.	FCA	VOTE_TC-33, VOTE_TC-61, VOTE_TC-62, VOTE_TC-79, AM_VOTE_TC00558_Write in	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	In the event of a failure of the main power supply external to the voting system, all systems shall provide the capability for any voter who is voting at the time to complete casting a ballot, allow for the successful shutdown of the voting system without loss or degradation of the voting and audit data, and allow voters to resume voting once the voting system has reverted to back-up power.		VOTE_TC-59	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	All systems shall provide the capability for voters to continue cast ballots in the event of a failure of a telecommunications connection within the polling place or between the polling place and any other location.	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 31	
2.3.3.2	Paper-Based System Requirements				
a.	All paper-based systems shall allow the voter to easily identify the voting field that is associated with each candidate or ballot measure response.	FCA	VOTE_TC-32, VOTE_TC-33, VOTE_TC-61, VOTE_TC-79, AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х

3/15/2013 18 of 148

b.	ballot to register a vote.	Usability Test and FCA	VOTE_TC-32, VOTE_TC-33, VOTE_TC-61, VOTE_TC-79, AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	All paper-based systems shall allow either the voter or the appropriate election official to place the voted ballot into the ballot counting device (precinct count systems) or a secure receptacle (central count systems).	FCA	VOTE_TC-39, VOTE_TC-40, VOTE_TC-41, VOTE_TC-57, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	All paper-based systems shall protect the secrecy of the vote throughout the process.	Usability Test and FCA		WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	All paper-based precinct count systems shall provide feedback to the voter that identifies specific contests for which s/he has made no selection or fewer than the allowable number of selection (e.g., undervotes).	Usability Test and FCA	VOTE_TC-41, VOTE_TC-57, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting, AM_VOTE_TC00552_Undervote	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	All paper-based precinct count systems shall notify the voter if he or she has made more than the allowable number of selections for any contest (e.g., overvotes)	Usability Test and FCA	VOTE_TC-40, AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	All paper-based precinct count systems shall notify the voter before the ballot is cast and counted of the effect of making more than the allowable number of selections for a contest.		VOTE_TC-40, AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
h.	All paper-based precinct count systems shall provide the voter opportunity to correct the ballot for either an undervote or overvote before the ballot is cast and counted.	Usability Test and FCA	VOTE_TC-40, VOTE_TC-41, VOTE_TC-57, AM_VOTE_TC00552_Undervote, AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
2.3.3.3 a.	DRE Systems Requirements DRE Systems shall prohibit the voter from accessing or viewing any information on the display screen that has not been authorized by election officials and preprogrammed into the voting system (i.e., no potential for display of external information or linking to other information sources).	Usability Test and FCA	AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
b.	DRE Systems shall enable the voter to easily identify the selection button or switch, or the active area of the ballot display, that is associated with each candidate or ballot measure response.	Usability Test and FCA	AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
C.	DRE Systems shall allow the voter to select his or her preferences on the ballot in any legal number and combination.	Usability Test and FCA	AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	
d.	DRE Systems shall indicate that a selection has been made or canceled.	Usability Test and FCA	AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	

3/15/2013 19 of 148

e.	DRE Systems shall indicate to the voter when no selection, or	Usability Tast and	AM VOTE TC00552 Undervote	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
е.		FCA	Alvi_vote_1cooss2_ondervote,	Wnv307.1, Wnv307.3, WoP 3, WoP 26
	contest (e.g., undervotes).	rca		WOF 5, WOF 26
f	DRE Systems shall notify the voter if he or she has made	Heability Test and	AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
l'·		FCA	ANI_VOIL_ICOUS-O_OVERVOIC,	WoP 3, WoP 26
	contest (e.g., overvotes).	T CA		WOF 3, WOF 20
g.		Heability Test and	AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
8.	and counted of the effect of making more than the allowable		ANI_VOTE_TC00340_OVERVOIC,	WoP 3, WoP 26
	number of selections for a contest.	rca		WOF 3, WOF 20
	number of selections for a contest.			
h.	DRE Systems shall provide the voter opportunity to correct	Usahility Test and	AM_VOTE_TC00549_Summary Selections Menu	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
l'''	the ballot for either an undervote or overvote before the	FCA	This_verb_record is_bullimany betternous fraction	WoP 3, WoP 26
	ballot is cast and counted.			1.5. 4, 1.5. 25
i.		Usability Test and	AM_VOTE_TC00549_Summary Selections Menu	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
	candidates and measures is completed.	FCA		WoP 3, WoP 26
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
j.	DRE Systems shall allow the voter, before the ballot is cast,	Usability Test and	AM_VOTE_TC00549_Summary Selections Menu	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
	to review his or her choices and, if the voter desires, to	FCA		WoP 3, WoP 26
	delete or change his or her choices before the ballot is cast.			
k.	For electronic image displays, DRE Systems shall prompt the	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
	voter to confirm the voter's choices before casting his or her			WoP 3, WoP 26
	ballot, signifying to the voter that casting the ballot is			
	irrevocable and directing the voter to confirm the voter's			
	intention to cast the ballot.			
l.	DRE Systems shall notify the voter after the vote has been	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
	stored successfully that the ballot has been cast.			WoP 3, WoP 26
m.	•	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
	been cast successfully if it is not stored successfully,			WoP 3, WoP 26
	including storage of the ballot image, and provide clear			
	instruction as to the steps the voter should take to cast his or			
	her ballot should this event occur.			
n.		N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
	performance to provide responses back to each voter entry			WoP 3, WoP 26
	in no more than three seconds.			
	DDE Customs shall assume that the custom standard are said	NI/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
0.	,	N/A		
	represent the actual votes cast.			WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP
<u> </u>	DDE Customs shall provent modification of the costs of the	NI/A		21 WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,
p.	•	N/A		
	after the ballot is cast.			WoP 3, WoP 26

3/15/2013 20 of 148

					ī
q.	DRE Systems shall provide a capability to retrieve ballot	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	images in a form readable by humans [in accordance with			WoP 3, WoP 26	
	the requirements of Subsections 2.1.2 (f) [Accuracy] and				
	2.1.4 (k) and (l)] [Integrity].				
r.	DRE Systems shall increment the proper ballot position	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
l''	registers or counters.	,		WoP 3, WoP 26	
	registers of counters.			VVOF 3, VVOF 20	
	DRE Systems shall protect the secrecy of the vote	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
s.	1 ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '	N/A			
	throughout the voting process.			WoP 3, WoP 26	
		_			
t.	DRE Systems shall prohibit access to voted ballots until after	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	the close of polls.			WoP 3, WoP 26	
u.	DRE Systems shall provide the ability for election officials to	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	submit test ballots for use in verifying the end-to-end			WoP 3, WoP 26	
	integrity of the voting system.				
v.	DRE Systems shall isolate test ballots such that they are	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
I	accounted for accurately in vote counts and are not			WoP 3, WoP 26	
	·			WOF 3, WOF 20	
	reflected in official vote counts for specific candidates or				
	measures.				
2.4	Post-Voting Capabilities				
	All voting systems shall provide capabilities to accumulate	FCA	POST_TC-02	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
	and report results for the jurisdiction and to generate audit			WoP 3, WoP 26	
	trails.				
	Precinct count voting systems must provide a means to close	FCA	POST_TC-02	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
	the polls including generating appropriate reports.			WoP 3, WoP 26	
				, i	
2.4.1	Closing the Polls			<u> </u>	
a.	For precinct count systems: Preventing the further casting of	FCΔ	VOTE_TC-71, VOTE_TC-72, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	x
u.	ballots once the polls have closed.		VOID_TO 71, VOID_TO 72, BB200_VOID_TOUGHT_Buildt Custing	WoP 3, WoP 26	<u> </u>
	ballots office the polis flave closed.			WOF 3, WOF 20	
1.	Face and the second a	564	VOTE TO 70	WWW.607.4 WWW.607.5	· ·
b.		FCA	VOTE_TC-70	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	X
	verifies that the prescribed closing procedure has been			WoP 3, WoP 26	
	followed, and that the device status is normal.				
c.	For precinct count systems: Incorporating a visible indication	FCA	VOTE_TC-70, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
	of system status.			WoP 3, WoP 26	
d.	For precinct count systems: Producing a diagnostic test	FCA	VOTE_TC-70, POST_TC-02	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	х
	record that verifies the sequence of events, and indicates			WoP 3, WoP 26	
	that the extraction of voting data has been activated.				
	and the extraction of voting data has been delivated.				
	For procinct count pictoma, Prochading the consults of all	FCA.	VOTE TO 71 D0200 D00T T000612 D-11- D J V1- '	WIII/607 4 WIII/607 5	v
e.	For precinct count systems: Precluding the unauthorized	FCA	VOTE_TC-71, DS200_POST_TC00612_Polls Re-open and Vote clearing	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	^
	reopening of the polls once the poll closing has been			WoP 3, WoP 26	
	completed for that election.				
2.4.2	Consolidating Vote Data				

3/15/2013 21 of 148

	All systems provide a means to consolidate vote data from all polling places, and optionally from other sources such as absentee ballots, provisional ballots, and voted ballots requiring human review (e.g., write-in votes).	FCA	Pre_TC-91, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, POST_TC-07, POST_TC-09, POST_TC-10, POST_TC-11, ERM_POST_TC00661_Merge Results	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	X
2.4.3	Producing Reports				
	All systems shall be able to create reports summarizing the vote data on multiple levels.				
a.	All systems shall provide capabilities to support geographic reporting, which requires the reporting of all results for each contest at the precinct level and additional jurisdictional levels.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-16, POST_TC-17, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00642_Display Precinct Results	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	All systems shall provide capabilities to produce a printed report of the number of ballots counted by each tabulator.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-17, ERM_POST_TC00677_Election Summary Report	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
C.	All systems shall provide capabilities to produce a printed report for each tabulator of the results of each contest that includes the votes cast for each selection, the count of undervotes, and the count of overvotes.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-17, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00677_Election Summary Report	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	All systems shall provide capabilities to produce a consolidated printed report of the results for each contest of all votes cast (including the count of ballots from other sources supported by the system as specified by the vendor) that includes the votes cast for each selection, the count of undervotes, and the count of overvotes.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-16, ERM_POST_TC00677_Election Summary Report	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	All systems shall be capable of producing a consolidated printed report of the combination of overvotes for any contest that is selected by an authorized official (e.g.; the number of overvotes in a given contest combining candidate A and candidate B, combining candidate A and candidate C, etc.).	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-16	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	All systems shall provide capabilities to produce all system audit information required in Subsection 5.4 [Audit Record Data] in the form of printed reports, or in electronic memory for printing centrally.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, Pre_TC-50, VOTE-TC-18, VOTE_TC-19, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-21, POST_TC-23, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	All systems shall provide capabilities to prevent data from being altered or destroyed by report generation, or by the transmission of results over telecommunications lines.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-01, POST_TC-06, DS200_POST_TC00626_Polls Closed Event Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00665_Precinct Summary Report	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х

3/15/2013 22 of 148

h.	All precinct count voting systems shall prevent the printing of reports and the unauthorized extraction of data prior to the official close of the polls.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE_TC-73	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	x
i.	All precinct count voting systems shall provide a means to extract information from a transportable programmable memory device or data storage medium for vote consolidation.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-01, POST_TC-05, POST_TC-06, POST_TC-07	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	х
j.	All precinct count systems shall consolidate the data contained in each unit into a single report for the polling place when more than one voting machine or precinct tabulator is used.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-12	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	х
k.	All precinct count systems shall prevent data in transportable memory from being altered or destroyed by report generation, or by the transmission of results over telecommunications lines.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, POST_TC-01, POST_TC-05, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WOP 3, WOP 26	х
2.4.4 a.	Broadcasting Results Systems that make unofficial results available shall provide only aggregated results, and not data from individual ballots.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
b.	Systems that make unofficial results available shall provide no access path from unofficial electronic reports or files to the storage devices for official data.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
C.	Systems that make unofficial results available shall clearly indicate on each report or file that the results it contains are unofficial.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	
2.5	Maintenance, Transportation and Storage All systems shall be designed and manufactured to facilitate preventive and corrective maintenance, conforming to the hardware standards described in Subsection 4.1. [Performance Requirements]	Bench Handling Test, Vibration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 26	x
a.	All vote casting and tally equipment designated for storage between elections shall function without degradation in capabilities after transit to and from the place of use, as demonstrated by meeting the performance standards described in Subsection 4.1.	Bench Handling Test, Vibration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3, WoP 16, WoP 17	x
b.	All vote casting and tally equipment designated for storage between elections shall function without degradation in capabilities after storage between elections, as demonstrated by meeting the performance standards described in Subsection 4.1.	Bench Handling Test, Vibration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 3,	х

3/15/2013 23 of 148

2	Usability and Accessibility Requirements			
1.	The voting process shall be accessible to individuals with disabilities. The voting process includes access to the polling place, instructions on how to vote, initiating the voting session, making ballot selections, review of the ballot, final submission of the ballot, and getting help when needed.	Usability Test	WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 24-1, WoP 24-1a thru - 1g, WoP 24-2, WoP 24- 2a thru 24-2h	x
2.	The ballot shall be presented to the voter in a manner that is clear and usable. Voters should encounter no difficulty or confusion regarding the process for recording their selections.	Usability Test	WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 24-1, WoP 24-1a thru - 1g, WoP 24-2, WoP 24- 2a thru 24-2h	х
3.	The voting process shall preclude anyone else from determining the content of a voter's ballot, without the voter's cooperation. If such a determination is made against the wishes of the voter, then his or her privacy has been violated.	Usability Test	WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 24-1, WoP 24-1a thru - 1g, WoP 24-2, WoP 24- 2a thru 24-2h	х
a. 1. A. i.	Usability Requirements The voting system (including any lever voting system, optical scanning voting system, or direct recording electronic system) shall permit the voter to verify (in a private and independent manner) the votes selected by the voter on the ballot before the ballot is cast and counted.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-37, VOTE_TC-48 WoP 24-1b	x
a. 1. A. ii.	The voting system (including any lever voting system, optical scanning voting system, or direct recording electronic system) shall provide the voter with the opportunity (in a private and independent manner) to change the ballot or correct any error before the ballot is cast and counted (including the opportunity to correct the error through the issuance of a replacement ballot if the voter was otherwise unable to change the ballot or correct any error).	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-37, VOTE_TC-48 WoP 24-1b	x
a. 1. A. iii.	If the voter selects votes for more than one candidate for a single office:	Usability Test	WoP 24-1b	х
	Notify the voter that the voter has selected more than one candidate for a single office on the ballot;	Usability Test	WoP 24-1b	х
	II. Notify the voter before the ballot is cast and counted of the effect of casting multiple votes for the office; and	Usability Test	WoP 24-1b	х
	III. Provide the voter with the opportunity to correct the ballot before the ballot is cast and counted.	Usability Test	WoP 24-1b	х

24 of 148 3/15/2013

a. 1. B.	A state or jurisdiction that uses a paper ballot voting system, a punch card voting system, or a central count voting system (including mail-in absentee ballots and mail-in ballots), may meet the requirements of subparagraph (A)(iii) by:	Usability Test		WoP 24-1	x
	 Establishing a voter education program specific to that voting system that notifies each voter of the effect of casting multiple votes for an office; and 	Usability Test		WoP 24-1	x
	ii. Providing the voter with instructions on how to correct the ballot before it is cast and counted (including instructions on how to correct the error through the issuance of a replacement ballot if the voter was otherwise unable to change the ballot or correct any error).	Usability Test		WoP 24-1	x
a. 1. C.	The voting system shall ensure that any notification required under this paragraph preserves the privacy of the voter and the confidentiality of the ballot.	Usability Test		WoP 24-1b	x
3.1.1	Usability Testing The vendor shall conduct summative usability tests on the voting system using individuals representative of the general population. The vendor shall document the testing performed and report the test results using the Common Industry Format. This documentation shall be included in the Technical Data Package submitted to the EAC for national certification.	TDP			x
	For the present, vendors can define their own testing protocols.	TDP			х
3.1.2	Functional Capabilities				
a.	The voting system shall provide feedback to the voter that identifies specific contests or ballot issues for which he or she has made no selection or fewer than the allowable number of selections (e.g., undervotes).	FCA and Usability Test	AM_VOTE_TC00552_Undervote,	WoP 24-1b	X
b.	The voting system shall notify the voter if he or she has made more than the allowable number of selections for any contest (e.g., overvotes).	FCA and Usability Test	AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote	WoP 24-1b	х
c.		FCA and Usability Test	AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote	WoP 24-1b	х

3/15/2013 25 of 148

d.	The voting system shall provide the voter the opportunity to correct the ballot for either an undervote or overvote before the ballot is cast and counted.	-	VOTE_TC-37, VOTE_TC-38, VOTE_TC-48, AM_VOTE_TC00549_Summary Selections Menu	WoP 24-1b	x
e.	The voting system shall allow the voter, at his or her choice, to submit an undervoted ballot without correction.	FCA and Usability Test	AM_VOTE_TC00552_Undervote,	WoP 24-1b	х
f.	DRE voting machines shall allow the voter to change a vote within a contest before advancing to the next contest.	N/A		WoP 24-1b	
g.	DRE voting machines should provide navigation controls that allow the voter to advance to the next contest or go back to the previous contest before completing a vote on the contest currently being presented (whether visually or aurally).	N/A		WoP 24-1b	
3.1.3	Alternative Languages				
	The voting equipment shall be capable of presenting the ballot, ballot selections, review screens and instructions in any language required by state or federal law.	FCA and Usability Test	Pre_TC-134, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-75, Pre_TC-109, Pre_TC-110, Pre_TC-111, VOTE_TC-53, AM_VOTE_TC00535_Alternate Language	WoP 24-1c	X
	HAVA Section 301 (a) (4) states that the voting system shall provide alternative language accessibility pursuant to the requirements of Section 203 of the Voting Rights Act f 1965 (42 U.S.C. 1973aa-1a)As a practical matter, alternative language access is mandated under the Voting Rights Act of 1975, subject to certain thresholds, e.g. if the language group exceeds 5% of the voting age population. The audio interface provided for blind voters may also assist voters who speak English, but are unable to read it (See Subsection 3.2.2.2) [Blindness].	FCA and Usability Test	Pre_TC-134, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-75, Pre_TC-109, Pre_TC-110, Pre_TC-111, VOTE_TC-53	WoP 24-1c	X
3.1.4	Cognitive Issues				
a.	Č	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76	WoP 24-1d	x
	Comparable characteristics such as font size or voice volume and speed must be the same for all choices.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76	WoP 24-1d	х
b.	The voting machine or related materials shall provide clear instructions and assistance to allow voters to successfully execute and cast their ballots independently.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76	WoP 24-1d	Х

3/15/2013 26 of 148

b. i.	Voting machines or related materials shall provide a means for the voter to get help at any time during the voting	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76	WoP 24-1d	х
	button. Any type of voting equipment may provide written instructions that are separate from the ballot.	N/A		WoP 24-1d	
b. ii.	The voting machine shall provide instructions for all its valid operations.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76, AM_VOTE_TC00545_Operating Instructions Validation	WoP 24-1d, WoP 3	х
	documented.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76	WoP 24-1d, WoP 3	Х
C.	The voting system shall provide the capability to design a ballot for maximum clarity and comprehension.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75	WoP 24-1d	х
c. i.	The voting equipment should not visually present a single contest spread over two pages or two columns.	FCA	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76, AM_VOTE_TC0559_Zoom with Large Contest	WoP 24-1d	х
	If a contest has a large number of candidates, it may be infeasible to observe this guideline.		VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76, AM_VOTE_TC0559_Zoom with Large Contest	WoP 24-1d	
c. ii.	The ballot shall clearly indicate the maximum number of candidates for which one can vote within a single contest.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76, AM_VOTE_TC00553_Vote for review	WoP 24-1d	х
c. iii.	There shall be a consistent relationship between the name	FCA and Usability	VOTE_TC-75,	WoP 24-1d	
	of a candidate and the mechanism used to vote for that	Test	AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party	WoP 24-1d	Х
d.	Warnings and alerts issued by the voting system should clearly state the nature of the problem and the set of responses available to the voter. The warning should clearly state whether the voter has performed or attempted an invalid operation or whether the voting equipment itself has malfunctioned in some way.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76, AM_VOTE_TC00546_Overvote	WoP 24-1d	x
e.	The use of color by the voting system should agree with common conventions:			WoP 24-1d	
	(a) green, blue or white is used for general information or as a normal status indicator;	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75	WoP 24-1d	х
	(b) amber or yellow is used to indicate warnings or a marginal status;	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75	WoP 24-1d	Х
	(c) red is used to indicate error conditions or a problem requiring immediate attention.	FCA and Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75	WoP 24-1d	х
3.1.5	Perceptual Issues	115-1-125-	VOTE TO 109 US	144.555.5	
a.	No voting machine display screen shall flicker with a frequency between 2 Hz and 55 Hz.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-108-US	WoP 24-1e	X

3/15/2013 27 of 148

b.	Any aspect of the voting machine that is adjustable by the	Usability Test	VOTE TC-103-US,	WoP 24-1e	Y
о. По.	voter or poll worker, including font size, color, contrast, and	Osability Test	AM_VOTE_TC00541_Display adjustments reset	WOI 24-16	^
	audio volume, shall automatically reset to a standard default		Thir_ voil_ resort bisplay adjustments reser		
	value upon completion of that voter's session.				
	value apon completion of that voter 3 session.				
	The voting machine must present the same initial	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-103-US,		
	appearance to every voter.		AM_VOTE_TC00541_Display adjustments reset		
c.	If any aspect of a voting machine is adjustable by the voter	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-103-US,	WoP 24-1e	х
	or poll worker, there shall be a mechanism to reset all such		AM_VOTE_TC00541_Display adjustments reset		
	aspects to their default values.				
d.	All electronic voting machines shall provide a minimum font	FCA and Usability	VOTE TC-110-US	WoP 24-1e	х
u.	size of 3.0 mm (measured as the height of a capital letter)	Test	VOIE_IC 110 OS	W61 24 16	^
	for all text.	rest			
e.	All voting machines using paper ballots should make	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-54-US	WoP 24-1e	х
	provisions for voters with poor reading vision.	-			
f.		Usability Test	PRE_TC-40-US, VOTE_TC-109-US	WoP 24-1e	х
	by voters with color blindness.				
g.	Color coding shall not be used as the sole means of	Usability Test	PRE_TC-40-US, VOTE_TC-98-US	WoP 24-1e	х
	conveying information, indicating an action, prompting a				
	response, or distinguishing a visual element.				
	While color can be used for emphasis, some other non-color	Usability Test	PRE_TC-40-US, VOTE_TC-98-US		
	must also be used to convey the information, such as shape	Osublinty Test	TRE_TE 40 CB, VOIE_TE 70 CB		
	or text style (e.g., red can be enclosed in an octagon shape).				
	or contactive (e.g., rea can be enclosed in an estagen shape).				
h.	All text intended for the voter should be presented in a sans	FCA and Usability	PRE_TC-40-US	WoP 24-1e	х
	serif font.	Test			
i.	The minimum figure-to-ground ambient contrast ratio for all	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-110-US, VOTE_TC-99-US	WoP 24-1e	х
	text and informational graphics (including icons) intended				
	for the voter shall be 3:1.				
3.1.6	Interaction Issues				
a.	Voting machines with electronic image displays shall not	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-105-US,	WoP 24-1f	x
	require page scrolling by the voter.		AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party		
	This is not an intuitive operation for those unfamiliar with	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-105-US,	WoP 24-1f	х
	the use of computers. Even those experienced with	_	AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party		
	computers often do not notice a scroll bar and miss				
	information at the bottom of the "page." Voting systems				
	may require voters to move to the next or previous "page."				
ļ			NOTE TO ALLY IN NOTE TO SELECT		
b.	The voting machine shall provide unambiguous feedback	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-44-US, VOTE_TC-33-US,	WoP 24-1f	×
	regarding the voter's selection, such as displaying a		AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party		
	checkmark beside the selected option or conspicuously				
	changing its appearance.				

3/15/2013 28 of 148

	Tax				
c.	If the voting machine requires a response by a voter within a	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-92-US,	WoP 24-1f	
	specific period of time, it shall issue an alert at least 20		AM_VOTE_TC00551_Timeout Feature		
	seconds before this time period has expired and provide a				
	means by which the voter may receive additional time.				
d. i.	Input mechanisms shall be designed to minimize accidental	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-100-US	WoP 24-1f	х
	activation.				
	On touch screens, the sensitive touch areas shall have a	Usability Test	VOTE TC-100-US		
	minimum height of 0.5 inches and minimum width of 0.7	,			
	inches. The vertical distance between the centers of				
	adjacent areas shall be at least 0.6 inches, and the horizontal				
	distance at least 0.8 inches.				
	distance at least 0.8 inches.				
d. ii.	Input mechanisms shall be designed to minimize accidental	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-93-US,	WoP 24-1f	x
	activation.	.,	AM_VOTE_TC00536_ATI feature		
	No key or control on a voting machine shall have a repetitive			-	
	effect as a result of being held in its active position.				
	leffect as a result of being field in its active position.				
3.1.7	Privacy				
	The voting process shall preclude anyone else from	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-111-US Privacy Inspection,	WoP 24-1g	х
	determining the content of a voter's ballot, without the	,	AM_VOTE_TC00536_ATI feature		
	voter's cooperation.				
	Among other practices, this forbids the issuance of a			-	
	receipt to the voter that would provide proof of how he or				
	she voted.				
3.1.7.1	Privacy at the Polls				
3.1.7.1	When deployed according to the installation instructions			WoP 24-1g	
	provided by the vendor, the voting station shall prevent			1001 24 15	
	others from observing the contents of a voter's ballot.				
	others from observing the contents of a voter's ballot.				
a.	The ballot and any input controls shall be visible only to the	Usability Test	VOTE TC-111-US,	WoP 24-1g	x
a.		Osability Test	= '	WOF 24-18	^
	voter during the voting session and ballot submission.		AM_VOTE_TC00536_ATI feature		
_	The souding interactions shall be acceptable and the state of the sounds.	Haabilia Tasa	VOTE_TC-106-US	W-D 24 4-	x
b.	The audio interface shall be audible only to the voter.	Usability Test	VOIE_IC-100-03	WoP 24-1g	^
	Voters who are hard of hearing but need to use an audio	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-106-US	WoP 24-1g	x
		Osability Test	VOIE_IC-100-03	WOP 24-1g	^
	interface may also need to increase the volume of the audio.				
	Such situations require headphones with low sound leakage.				
c.	As mandated by HAVA 301 (a)(1)(C), the voting system shall	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-61-US, VOTE_TC-62-US	WoP 24-1g	x
C.		Osability Test	VOIL_IC-01-03, VOIE_IC-02-03	AAOL 74-TR	 ^
	notify the voter of an attempted overvote in a way that				1
	preserves the privacy of the voter and the confidentiality of				
2472	the ballot.				
3.1.7.2	No Recording of Alternate Format Usage				
	Voter anonymity shall be maintained for alternative format ballot presentation.				

3/15/2013 29 of 148

	L		Indom ma del via	I	1
a.	· ·	Usability Test	POST_TC-04-US	WoP 24-1g	×
	record that identifies any alternative language feature(s)				
	used by a voter.				
b.	No information shall be kept within an electronic cast vote	Usability Test	POST_TC-04-US	WoP 24-1g	х
	record that identifies any accessibility feature(s) used by a				
	voter.				
3.2	Accessibility Requirements				
	As a minimum, every polling place shall have at least one				
	voting station equipped for individuals with disabilities, as				
	provided for in HAVA 301 (a) (3) (B).				
	[
(A)	The voting system shall be accessible for individuals with	Usability Test		WoP 24-2, WoP 3	х
(,,,	disabilities, including nonvisual accessibility for the blind and	Coupliney rese		110. 24 2, 110. 3	l^
	visually impaired, in a manner that provides the same				
	1 ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '				
	opportunity for access and participation (including privacy				
	and independence) as for other voters;				
(5)					
(B)		Usability Test		WoP 24-2, WoP 3	Х
	subparagraph (A) through the use of at least one direct				
	recording electronic voting system or other voting system				
	equipped for individuals with disabilities at each polling				
	place				
3.2.1	General				
a.	When the provision of accessibility involves an alternative	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-113-US	WoP 24-2a	Х
	format for ballot presentation, then all information				
	presented to voters including instructions, warnings, error				
	and other messages, and ballot choices shall be presented in				
	that alternative format.				
b.	The support provided to voters with disabilities shall be	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-113-US	WoP 24-2a	х
l	intrinsic to the accessible voting station. It shall not be				
	necessary for the accessible voting station to be connected				
	to any personal assistive device of the voter in order for the				
	voter to operate it correctly.				
	voter to operate it correctly.				
6	When the primary means of voter identification or	Usability Test	VOTE TC-113-US	WoP 24-2a	v
·.	l · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Osability Test	VOTE_1C-113-US	VVUF 24-2d	^
	authentication uses biometric measures that require a voter				
	to possess particular biological characteristics, the voting				
	process shall provide a secondary means that does not				
	depend on those characteristics.				
	For example, if fingerprints are used for voter identification,			WoP 24-2a	
	another mechanism shall be provided for voters without				
	usable fingerprints.				
3.2.2	Vision				
3.2.2	Vision				

3/15/2013 30 of 148

	The costing against shall be again that the control of the cost of	11aabilia. 7	VOTE TO 45 VOTE TO 46 VOTE TO 52	W-D 24 2h	lv.
	The voting process shall be accessible to voters with visual disabilities.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-45, VOTE_TC-46, VOTE_TC-53	WoP 24-2b	X
	Note that all aspects of the voting process are to be				
2224	accessible, not just the voting machine.				
3.2.2.1	Partial Vision				
	The accessible voting station shall be accessible to voters with partial vision.			WoP 24-2b	
a.		Usability Test			Y
a.	voting system using partially sighted individuals. The vendor				^
	shall document the testing performed and report the test	periorea by 2000			
	results using the Common Industry Format. This				
	documentation shall be included in the Technical Data				
	Package submitted to the EAC for national certification.				
	For the present, vendors can define their own testing				
_	protocols.				
b.		Usability Test	VOTE_TC-54-US	WoP 24-2b	
	display shall be capable of showing all information in at least				
	two font sizes, (a) 3.0-4.0 mm and (b) 6.3-9.0 mm, under control of the voter.				
	All millimeters will be calculated using Hard Metric			WoP 24-2b	
	Conversion.			WOP 24-20	
c.		Usability Test	VOTE_TC-110-US	WoP 24-2b	
	electronic image display shall be capable of showing all	•			
	information in high contrast either by default or under the				
	control of the voter or poll worker. High contrast is a figure-				
	to-ground ambient contrast ratio for text and informational				
	graphics of at least 6:1.				
d.	An accessible voting station with a color electronic image	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-110-US	WoP 24-2b	
	display shall allow the voter to adjust the color or the figure-				
	to-ground ambient contrast ratio.				
	See Technical Guide for Color, Contrast and Text Size in				
	Appendix D for examples of how a voting station may meet				
	this requirement by offering a limited number of discreet				
	choices				
e.		Usability Test	VOTE_TC-107-US	WoP 24-2b	х
	distinguishable by both shape and color.	-			
f.	An accessible voting station using an electronic image	Usability Test	Pre_TC-109, Pre_TC-110, Pre_TC-111,	WoP 24-2b	х
	display shall provide synchronized audio output to convey		AM_VOTE_TC00548_Straight Party		
	the same information as that which is displayed on the				
	screen.				
3.2.2.2	Blindness			ļ	ļ

3/15/2013 31 of 148

	The accessible voting station shall be accessible to voters				
	who are blind.				
a.	The vendor shall conduct summative usability tests on the	Usability Test		WoP 3	х
	voting system using individuals who are blind. The vendor	performed by ES&S			
	shall document the testing performed and report the test				
	results using the Common Industry Format. This				
	documentation shall be included in the Technical Data				
	Package submitted to the EAC for national certification.				
	For the present, vendors can define their own testing				
	protocols.				
b.	The accessible voting station shall provide an audio-tactile	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-107-US	WoP 24-2b	х
	interface (ATI) that supports the full functionality of the				
	visual ballot interface, as specified in Subsection 2.3.3.				
	[Casting a Ballot]				
	Full functionality includes at least:			WoP 24-2b	
	Instructions and feedback on initial activation of the ballot	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	(such as insertion of a smart card), if this is normally				
	performed by the voter on comparable voting stations				
	Instructions and feedback to the voter on how to operate	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	x
	the accessible voting station, including settings and	,			
	options (e.g., volume control, repetition)				
	Instructions and feedback for navigation of the ballot	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	Instructions and feedback for contest choices, including	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	write-in candidates				
	Instructions and feedback on confirming and changing selections	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	Instructions and feedback on final submission of ballot	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
b. i.	The ATI of the accessible voting station shall provide the	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-53	WoP 24-2b	х
	same capabilities to vote and cast a ballot as are provided by				
	other voting machines or by the visual interface of the				
	standard voting machine.				
b. ii.	The ATI shall allow the voter to have any information	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	provided by the voting system repeated.				
b. iii.	The ATI shall allow the voter to pause and resume the audio	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	presentation.				
b. iv.	The ATI shall allow the voter to skip to the next contest or	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-45, VOTE_TC-46	WoP 24-2b	х
	return to previous contests.				

3/15/2013 32 of 148

b. v.				V
I	-	Usability Test	WoP 24-2b	^
	referendum so as to be able to vote on it immediately.			
c.	All voting stations that provide audio presentation of the			
c.	ballot shall conform to the following requirements:			
	ballot shall comoth to the following requirements.			
	These requirements apply to all voting machine audio			
1	output, not just to the ATI of an accessible voting station.			
	output, not just to the ATT of all accessible voting station.			
c. i.	The ATI shall provide its audio signal through an industry	Usability Test	WoP 24-2b	х
o	standard connector for private listening using a 3.5mm		100 = 0 = 0	
1	stereo headphone jack to allow voters to use their own			
	audio assistive devices.			
c. ii.		Usability Test	WoP 24-2b	х
1	headphone to provide audio information, it shall provide a			
1	wireless T-Coil coupling for assistive hearing devices so as to			
1	provide access to that information for voters with partial			
	hearing. That coupling shall achieve at least a category T4			
	rating as defined by American National Standard for			
1	Methods of Measurement of Compatibility between			
	Wireless Communications Devices and Hearing Aids, ANSI			
1	C63.19.			
	665.15.			
c. iii.	No voting equipment shall cause electromagnetic	Electromagnetic	WoP 24-2b	х
	interference with assistive hearing devices that would	Radiation Test		
	substantially degrade the performance of those devices. The			
	voting equipment, considered as a wireless device, shall			
	achieve at least a category T4 rating as defined by American			
	National Standard for Methods of Measurement of			
	Compatibility between Wireless Communications Devices			
1	and Hearing Aids, ANSI C63.19.			
c. iv.	A sanitized headphone or handset shall be made available to	Usability Test	WoP 3	х
	each voter.			
C. V.	The voting machine shall set the initial volume for each voter	Usability Test	WoP 24-2b	х
1	between 40 and 50 dB SPL.	,		
c. vi.	The voting machine shall provide a volume control with an	Usability Test	WoP 24-2b	х
1	adjustable volume from a minimum of 20dB SPL up to a			
1	maximum of 100 dB SPL, in increments no greater than 10			
1	dB.			
c. vii.	The audio system shall be able to reproduce frequencies	Usability Test	WoP 24-2b	х
1	over the audible speech range of 315 Hz to 10 KHz.			
4	·	l .		1

3/15/2013 33 of 148

c viii	The audie presentation of workel information should be	Heability Test	Dro TC 100 Dro TC 110 Dro TC 111	W-D 24 2h	lv
c. viii.	The audio presentation of verbal information should be	Usability Test	Pre_TC-109, Pre_TC-110, Pre_TC-111	WoP 24-2b	l ^x
	readily comprehensible by voters who have normal hearing				
	and are proficient in the language. This includes such				
	characteristics as proper enunciation, normal intonation,				
	appropriate rate of speech, and low background noise.				
	Candidate names should be pronounced as the candidate				
	intends.				
c. ix.	The audio system shall allow voters to control the rate of	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	x
	speech. The range of speeds supported should be at least	,			
	75% to 200% of the nominal rate.				
d.	If the normal procedure is to have voters initialize the	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-30	WoP 24-2b	x
ĺ	activation of the ballot, the accessible voting station shall		_		
	provide features that enable voters who are blind to				
	perform this activation.				
e.	If the normal procedure is for voters to submit their own	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	ballots, then the accessible voting station shall provide				
	features that enable voters who are blind to perform this				
	submission.				
f.	All mechanically operated controls or keys on an accessible	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
	voting station shall be tactilely discernible without activating				
	those controls or keys.				
g.	On an accessible voting station, the status of all locking or	Usability Test		WoP 24-2b	х
ľ	toggle controls or keys (such as the "shift" key) shall be				
	visually discernible, and discernible either through touch or				
	sound.				
3.2.3	Dexterity				
	The voting process shall be accessible to voters who lack fine			WoP 24-2c	
	motor control or use of their hands.				
a.	The vendor shall conduct summative usability tests on the	Usability Test		WoP 3	х
	voting system using individuals lacking fine motor control.				
	The vendor shall document the testing performed and				
	report the test results using the Common Industry Format.				
	This documentation shall be included in the Technical Data				
	Package submitted to the EAC for national certification.				
	For the present, vendors can define their own testing		1	WoP 3	
	protocols.				
b.	All keys and controls on the accessible voting station shall be	Usability Test		WoP 24-2c	х
	operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping,				
	pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to				
	activate controls and keys shall be no greater 5 lbs. (22.2 N).				

3/15/2013 34 of 148

6	The accessible voting station controls shall not require direct	Heability Tost		WoP 24-2c	lv
C.	bodily contact or for the body to be part of any electrical	Osability Test		WOP 24-20	^
	circuit.				
d.	The accessible voting station shall provide a mechanism to	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-56	WoP 24-2c	х
u.	enable non-manual input that is functionally equivalent to	Osability Test	VOIE_IC-50	WOF 24-20	^
	tactile input.		VOTE TO 50	W-D24.2-	
	This requirement ensures that the accessible voting station		VOTE_TC-56	WoP 24-2c	
	is operable by individuals who do not have the use of their				
	hands. All the functionality of the accessible voting station				
	(e.g. straight party voting, write-in candidates) that is				
	available through the other forms of input, such as tactile,				
	must also be available through a non-manual input				
	mechanism if it is provided by the accessible voting station.				
e.	If the normal procedure is for voters to submit their own	Usability Test		WoP 24-2c	х
	ballots, then the accessible voting station shall provide				
	features that enable voters who lack fine motor control or				
	the use of their hands to perform this submission.				
	· ·				
3.2.4	Mobility				
	The voting process shall be accessible to voters who use			WoP 24-2d	
	mobility aids, including wheelchairs.				
a.	The accessible voting station shall provide a clear floor space	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d, WoP 3	х
	of 30 inches (760 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1220 mm)				
	minimum for a stationary mobility aid. The clear floor space				
	shall be level with no slope exceeding 1:48 and positioned				
	for a forward approach or a parallel approach.				
b.	All controls, keys, audio jacks and any other part of the	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	accessible voting station necessary for the voter to operate				
	the voting machine shall be within reach as specified under				
	the following sub-requirements:				
	Note that these requirements have meaningful application			WoP 24-2d	
	mainly to controls in a fixed location. A hand-held tethered				
	control panel is another acceptable way of providing				
	reachable controls.				
b. i.	If the accessible voting station has a forward approach with	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	no forward reach obstruction then the high reach shall be 48	_			
	inches maximum and the low reach shall be 15 inches				
	minimum.				
b. ii.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Usability Test		WoP 24-2d	х
[~	a forward reach obstruction, the following requirements	Journey 1030			[]
	apply:				
I	۵۲۲۰۰۰	ļ			!

3/15/2013 35 of 148

ı	The forward obstruction shall be no greater than 25 inches	Usability Test	VOTE TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	ly
	in depth, its top no higher than 34 inches and its bottom	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-03	WOP 24-20	^
	surface no lower than 27 inches.				
	If the obstruction is no more than 20 inches in depth, then	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	the maximum high reach shall be 48 inches, otherwise it				
	shall be 44 inches.				
b. iii.	Space under the obstruction between the finish floor or	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	×
	ground and 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or				
	ground shall be considered toe clearance and shall comply with the following provisions:				
	with the following provisions.				
	Toe clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	under the obstruction				
	The minimum toe clearance under the obstruction shall be	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	either 17 inches (430 mm) or the depth required to reach				
	over the obstruction to operate the accessible voting station,				
	whichever is greater		VOTE TO 102 VG		
	Toe clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
b. iv.	Space under the obstruction between 9 inches (230 mm)	Usability Test	VOTE TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	x
	and 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground		7-7-2-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7-7	1.2.2.2.	
	shall be considered knee clearance and shall comply with the				
	following provisions:				
	Kron character hall autom d 25 inches (C25 ross) manifester	Hashilita Tast	VOTE TC-102-US	W-D 24 24	v
	Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under the obstruction at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	Х
	floor or ground.				
	The minimum knee clearance at 9 inches (230 mm) above	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	the finish floor or ground shall be either 11 inches (280 mm)				
	or 6 inches less than the toe clearance, whichever is greater.				
		Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	×
	each officies (150 min) in height.				
	Knee clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
b. v.	If the accessible voting station has a parallel approach with	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	x
b. vi.		Usability Test	VOTE TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	x
	side reach obstruction, the following sub-requirements		_ "	1	
	apply:				
	If the accessible voting station has a parallel approach with no side reach obstruction then the maximum high reach shall be 48 inches and the minimum low reach shall be 15 inches. If the accessible voting station has a parallel approach with a side reach obstruction, the following sub-requirements	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х

3/15/2013 36 of 148

	The side obstruction shall be no greater than 24 inches in depth and its top no higher than 34 inches.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	If the obstruction is no more than 10 inches in depth, then the maximum high reach shall be 48 inches, otherwise it shall be 46 inches.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	х
	Since this is a parallel approach, no clearance under the obstruction is required.		VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	
с.	All labels, displays, controls, keys, audio jacks, and any other part of the accessible voting station necessary for the voter to operate the voting machine shall be easily legible and visible to a voter in a wheelchair with normal eyesight (no worse than 20/40, corrected) who is in an appropriate position and orientation with respect to the accessible voting station	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-102-US	WoP 24-2d	x
3.2.5	Hearing				
	The voting process shall be accessible to voters with hearing disabilities.				
a.	The accessible voting station shall incorporate the features listed under requirement 3.2.2.2 (c) [Blindness] for voting equipment that provides audio presentation of the ballot to provide accessibility to voters with hearing disabilities.	Usability Test	Pre_TC-109, Pre_TC-110, Pre_TC-111	WoP 24-2e	x
	Note especially the requirements for volume initialization and control.				
b.	If voting equipment provides sound cues as a method to alert the voter, the tone shall be accompanied by a visual cue, unless the station is in audio-only mode.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-62-US	WoP 24-2e	х
	For instance, the voting equipment might beep if the voter attempts to overvote. If so, there would have to be an equivalent visual clue, such as the appearance of an icon, or a blinking element. Some voting equipment may have an audio-only mode, in which case, there would be no visual cue.				
3.2.6	Speech				
	The voting process shall be accessible to voters with speech disabilities.				
a.	No voting equipment shall require voter speech for its operation.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-39-US	WoP 24-2f	х
3.2.7	English Proficiency				

3/15/2013 37 of 148

	For voters who lack proficiency in reading English, or whose primary language is unwritten, the voting equipment shall provide spoken instructions and ballots in the preferred language of the voter, consistent with state and federal law. The requirements of 3.2.2.2 (c) [Blindness] shall apply to this mode of interaction.	,	VOTE_TC-112-US	WoP 24-2g	x
3.2.8	Cognition				
	The voting process should be accessible to voters with cognitive disabilities.				
	At present there are no design features specifically aimed at helping those with cognitive disabilities. Requirements 3.2.2.1 (f) [Partial Vision], the synchronization of audio with the screen in a DRE, is helpful for some cognitive disabilities such as dyslexia. Requirements in Subsection 3.1.4 also address cognitive issues relative to voting system usability.	Usability Test	VOTE_TC-75, VOTE_TC-76	WoP 24-2h	x
4	Hardware Requirements				
4.1	Performance Requirements				
4.1.1	Accuracy Requirements				
a.	The system can capture, record, store, consolidate and report the specific selections and absence of selections, made by the voter for each ballot position without error. The voting system shall achieve a target error rate of no more than one in 10,000,000 ballot positions, with a maximum acceptable error rate in the test process of one in 500,000 ballot positions. For all paper-based systems:				
	 Scanning ballot positions on paper ballots to detect selections for individual candidates and contests; 	Accuracy Test	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	WHVS07.9, WoP 21	х
	ii. Conversion of selections detected on paper ballots into digital data.	Accuracy Test	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	WHVS07.9, WoP 21	х

3/15/2013 38 of 148

				T	
	The system can capture, record, store, consolidate and				
	report the specific selections and absence of selections,				
	made by the voter for each ballot position without error. The				
ŀ	voting system shall achieve a target error rate of no more				
ŀ	than one in 10,000,000 ballot positions, with a maximum				
	acceptable error rate in the test process of one in 500,000				
	ballot positions. For all DRE systems:				
	buildt positions. For all bite systems.				
l 1	i. Recording the voter selections of candidates and	N/A		WHVS07.9, WoP 21	
	contests into voting data storage; and				
	contests into voting data storage, and				
	ii. Independently from voting data storage, recording	N/A		WHVS07.9, WoP 21	
,	voter selections of candidates and contests into ballot image				
	storage.				
	The system can capture, record, store, consolidate and				
	report the specific selections and absence of selections,				
	made by the voter for each ballot position without error. The				
	voting system shall achieve a target error rate of no more				
	than one in 10,000,000 ballot positions, with a maximum				
	acceptable error rate in the test process of one in 500,000				
	ballot positions. For precinct-count systems (paper-based				
	and DRE):				
	i. Consolidation of vote selection data from multiple	Accuracy Test		WHVS07.9, WoP 21	Х
	precinct-based systems to generate jurisdiction-wide vote		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy,		
	counts, including storage and reporting of the consolidated		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		
	vote data.		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy		
	The system can capture, record, store, consolidate and	N/A		WHVS07.9, WoP 21	
	report the specific selections and absence of selections,				
	made by the voter for each ballot position without error. The				
[·	voting system shall achieve a target error rate of no more				
]	than one in 10,000,000 ballot positions, with a maximum				
	acceptable error rate in the test process of one in 500,000				
	ballot positions. For <u>central-count</u> systems (paper-based and				
	DRE):				
	,				
	i. Consolidation of vote selection data from multiple	N/A		WHVS07.9, WoP 21	
	counting devices to generate jurisdiction-wide vote counts,				
	including storage and reporting of the consolidated vote				
	data.				
	Environmental Requirements				
				ļ.	

3/15/2013 39 of 148

4.1,2.1	The Technical Data Package supplied by the vendor shall include a statement of all requirements and restrictions regarding environmental protection, electrical service, recommended auxiliary power, telecommunications service, and any other facility or resource required for the proper installation and operation of the system. Shelter Requirements	TDP	WHVS07.1 WOP 3	x
	All precinct count systems shall be designed for storage and operation in any enclosed facility ordinarily used as a warehouse or polling place, with prominent instructions as to any special storage requirements.	TDP	WHVS07.1	х
4.1.2.2	Space Requirements There is no restriction on space allowed for the installation of voting systems, except that the arrangement of these systems shall not impede performance of their duties by polling place officials, the orderly flow of voters through the polling place or the ability for the voter to vote in private.	TDP	WHVS07.1	X
4.1.2.3	Furnishings and Fixtures Any furnishings or fixtures provided as a part of the voting systems, and any components provided by the vendor that are not a part of the voting system but that are used to support its storage, transportation or operation, shall comply with the safety design of Subsection 4.3.8 [Safety].			
	Any furnishings or fixtures provided as a part of voting systems, and any components provided by the vendor that are not a part of the voting system but that are used to support its storage, transportation or operation, shall comply with the safety design of Subsection 4.3.8.	TDP	WHVS07.1 WoP 23	х
4.1.2.4	Electrical Supply Components of voting systems that require an electrical supply shall meet the following standards:			
a.	Precinct count voting systems shall operate with the electrical supply ordinarily found in polling places (Nominal 120 Vac/60Hz/1 phase).	Electrical Supply Test	WHVS07.1, WoP 29	х

3/15/2013 40 of 148

b.	Central count voting systems shall operate with the electrical	N/A	WHVS07.1, WoP 29	
	supply ordinarily found in central tabulation facilities or			
	computer room facilities (Nominal 120 Vac/60Hz/1, nominal 208 Vac/60Hz/3 or nominal 240 Vac/60Hz/2).			
c.	All voting machines shall also be capable of operating for a	Electrical Supply	WoP 29	х
	period of at least 2 hours on backup power, such that no	Test		
	voting data is lost or corrupted nor normal operations			
	interrupted. When backup power is exhausted the voting			
	machine shall retain the contents of all memories intact.			
4.1.2.5	Electrical Power Disturbance			
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based		WoP 8	
	voting systems, and all DRE voting equipment, shall be able			
	to withstand, without disruption of normal operation or loss of data:			
		Prior testing	WoP 8	Х
	,	accepted by Wyle		
		(Electrical Power		
		Disturbance Test)		
	b. Voltage dip of 60% of nominal @100 ms & 1 sec	Prior testing	WoP 8	х
		accepted by Wyle		
		(Electrical Power		
		Disturbance Test)		
	c. Voltage dip of >95% interrupt @5 sec	Prior testing	WoP 8	х
		accepted by Wyle		
		(Electrical Power		
		Disturbance Test)		
	d Constant of AFRICE and AFRICE a	D. Controller	W- D 0	
	d. Surges of +15% line variations of nominal line voltage	Prior testing accepted by Wyle	WoP 8	х
		(Electrical Power		
		Disturbance Test)		
		Prior testing	WoP 8	х
	of nominal specified power supply for a period of up to four	accepted by Wyle		
	hours at each power level	(Electrical Power		
		Disturbance Test)		
4.1.2.6	Electrical Fast Transient			

3/15/2013 41 of 148

	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based		WoP 12	
	systems, and all DRE equipment, shall be able to withstand,			
	without disruption of normal operation or loss of data,			
	electrical fast transients of:			
	a. + 2 kV and - 2 kV on External Power lines (both AC and DC)	Prior testing	WoP 12	х
	ar 2 kt and 2 kt on 2 kternar over mies (sour to and 20)	accepted by Wyle		
		(Electrical Fast		
		Transient Test)		
		Transient rest)		
	h . 41 V d . 41 V t 1/0 t t 1/2 d 1/2 d	D. C L L	WoP 12	х
		Prior testing	WOP 12	Х
	control lines) longer than 3 meters	accepted by Wyle		
		(Electrical Fast		
		Transient Test)		
	c. Repetition Rate for all transient pulses will be 100 kHz	Prior testing	WoP 12	Х
		accepted by Wyle		
		(Electrical Fast		
		Transient Test)		
4.1.2.7	Lighting Surge			
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based		WoP 13	
	systems, and all DRE equipment, shall be able to withstand,			
	without disruption of normal operation or loss of data,			
	surges of:			
	a. +2 kV AC line to line	Prior testing	WoP 13	Х
		accepted by Wyle	1.0. 20	
		(Lightning Surge		
		Test)		
	b. +2 kV AC line to earth	Prior testing	WoP 13	х
	b. +2 kV AC line to earth		WOP 13	X
		accepted by Wyle		
		(Lightning Surge		
		Test)		
	c. + or – 0.5 kV DC line to line >10m	Prior testing	WoP 13	Х
		accepted by Wyle		
		(Lightning Surge		
		Test)		
	d. + or – 0.5 kV DC line to earth >10m	Prior testing	WoP 13	Х
		accepted by Wyle		
		(Lightning Surge		
		Test)		
	e. +1 kV I/O sig/control >30m	Prior testing	WoP 13	х
	C. 12 KV I/O Sig/Control 2 Som	accepted by Wyle	1	
		(Lightning Surge		
4422	Electrodad's Discouting	Test)		
4.1.2.8	Electrostatic Disruption			

3/15/2013 42 of 148

	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based	Prior testing	WoP 10	х
	systems, and all DRE equipment, shall be able to withstand	accepted by Wyle		
	±15 kV air discharge and ±8 kV contact discharge without	(Electrostatic		
	5	Disruption Test)		
	momentary interruption so long as normal operation is			
	resumed without human intervention or loss of data. Loss of			
	data means votes that have been completed and confirmed			
	to the voter.			
	to the voter.			
4.1.2.9	Electromagnetic Emissions			
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based	Prior testing	WoP 9	х
	systems, and all DRE equipment, complies with the Rules	accepted by Wyle		
	and Regulations of the Federal Communications	(Electromagnetic		
	Commission, Part 15, Class B requirements for both radiated	Emissions Test)		
	and conducted emissions.			
4.1.2.10	Electromagnetic Susceptibility		 	
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based	Prior testing	WoP 11	Х
	systems, and all DRE equipment, is able to withstand an	accepted by Wyle		
	electromagnetic field of 10 V/m modulated by a 1 kHz 80%	(Electromagnetic		
	AM modulation over the frequency range of 80 MHz to 1000	Susceptibility Test)		
	MHz, without disruption of normal operation or loss of data.			
4.1.2.11	Conducted RF Immunity		544	
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based		WoP 14	
	systems, and all DRE equipment, shall withstand, without			
	disruption of normal operation or loss of data, conducted RF			
	energy of:			
	a. 10V rms over the frequency range 150 KHz to 80 MHz	Prior testing	WoP 14	х
	with an 80% amplitude modulation with a 1 KHz sine wave	accepted by Wyle		
	AC & DC power	(Conducted RF		
		Immunity Test)		
	h 40% is / so to b 2 m so the feet on a 450 KHz to	D. Controller	W- D 44	
	b. 10V sig/control >3 m over the frequency range 150 KHz to		WoP 14	х
	80 MHz with an 80% amplitude modulation with a 1 KHz sine			
	wave	(Conducted RF		
		Immunity Test)		
4.1.2.12	Magnetic Fields Immunity			
			W - D 45	х
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based	Prior testing	WoP 15	^
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based	_	WOP 15	Î .
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based systems, and all DRE equipment, shall be able to withstand,	accepted by Wyle	WOP 15	^
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based systems, and all DRE equipment, shall be able to withstand, without disruption of normal operation or loss of data, AC	accepted by Wyle (Magnetic Fields	WOP 15	^
	Vote scanning and counting equipment for paper-based systems, and all DRE equipment, shall be able to withstand,	accepted by Wyle	WOP 15	^

3/15/2013 43 of 148

	T		T	I	I
	Equipment used for election management activities or vote			WoP 21	Х
		(Temperature &			
	shall be capable of operation in temperatures ranging from	Power Variation,			
	50 to 95 degrees Fahrenheit.	Reliability, Data			
		Accuracy) Test			
4.1.2.14	Environmental Control – Transit and Storage				
	Vote casting or vote counting equipment in a precinct count			WoP 16, WoP 17, WoP	
	system, meets specific minimum performance standards			18, WoP 19, WoP 20	
	that simulate exposure to physical shock and vibration				
	associated with handling and transportation by surface and				
	air common carriers, and to temperature conditions				
	associated with delivery and storage in an uncontrolled				
	warehouse environment:				
	a. High and low storage temperatures ranging from -4 to	Low Temperature		WoP 18, WoP 19	Х
	+140 degrees Fahrenheit, equivalent to MIL-STD-810D,	Test, High			
	Methods 501.2 and 502.2, Procedure I-Storage	Temperature Test			
	b. Bench handling equivalent to the procedure of MIL-STD-	Bench Handling		WoP 16	х
	810D, Method 516.3, Procedure VI	Test			
	c. Vibration equivalent to the procedure of MIL-STD-810D,	Vibration Test		WoP 17	х
	Method 514.3, Category 1- Basic Transportation, Common				
	Carrier				
	d. Uncontrolled humidity equivalent to the procedure of MIL-	Humidity Test		WoP 20	Х
	STD-810D, Method 507.2, Procedure I-Natural Hot-Humid				
4.1.2.15	Data Network Requirements				
	·	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	all components of the network comply with the				
	telecommunications requirements described in Section 6				
	and the Security requirements described in Section 7.				
4.1.3	Election Management System (EMS) Requirements				
4.1.3.1	Recording Requirements				
	Voting systems shall accurately record all election				
	management data entered by the user, including election				
	officials or their designees.				
	For recording accuracy, all systems shall:				
	a. Record every entry made by the user	FCA	ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report	WoP 36	Х
	b. Add permissible voter selections correctly to the memory	FCA	ERM_POST_TC00639_Process DS200 Memory Card	WoP 36	Х
	components of the device				
	c. Verify the correctness of detection of the user selections	FCA	ERM_POST_TC00635_ Update Results Manually	WoP 36	Х
	and the addition of the selections correctly to memory				
	-				

3/15/2013 44 of 148

	d. Add various forms of data entered directly by the election official or designee, such as text, line art, logos, and images		Pre_TC-148, Pre_TC-150, Pre_TC-151, Pre_TC-122, Pre_TC-123, Pre_TC-124, Pre_TC-149, Pre_TC-22, Pre_TC-23, Pre_TC-24, Pre_TC-26, Pre_TC-27, Pre_TC-28, Pre_TC-29, Pre_TC-30, Pre_TC-31, Pre_TC-32, Pre_TC-33, Pre_TC-34, Pre_TC-35, Pre_TC-36, Pre_TC-37, Pre_TC-38, Pre_TC-39, Pre_TC-71, Pre_TC-72, Pre_TC-73, Pre_TC-74, Pre_TC-95, Pre_TC-96, Pre_TC-98, Pre_TC-100, Pre_TC-106, Pre_TC-107, Pre_TC-109, Pre_TC-110, Pre_TC-40	WoP 36	lx
	e. Verify the correctness of detection of data entered directly by the user and the addition of the selections correctly to memory	FCA	ERM_POST_TC00635_ Update Results Manually	WoP 36	х
	f. Preserve the integrity of election management data stored in memory against corruption by stray electromagnetic emissions, and internally generated spurious electrical signals	Prior testing accepted by Wyle (Electromagnetic Susceptibility Test)		WoP 36	x
	g. Log corrected data errors by the voting system	FCA	POST_TC-03, POST_TC-21, ERM_POST_TC00667_System Log Report	WoP 36	Х
4.1.3.2	Memory Stability				
	Memory devices used to retain election management data shall have demonstrated error-free data retention for a period of 22 months.	Warranty Statement		WoP 3	х
4.1.4	Vote Recording Requirements				
4.1.4.1	Common Requirements				
	All voting systems shall provide voting booths or enclosures for poll site use. Such booths or enclosures may be integral to the voting system or supplied as components of the voting system, and shall:			WoP24-2, WoP 36	
	a. Be integral to, or make provision for, the installation of the voting machine	Accessibility Test		WoP24-2, WoP 36	х
	b. Ensure by its structure stability against movement or overturning during entry, occupancy, and exit by the voter	Accessibility Test		WoP24-2, WoP 36	х
	c. Provide privacy for the voter, and be designed in such a way as to prevent observation of the ballot by any person other than the voter	Accessibility Test		WoP24-2, WoP 36	х
	d. Be capable of meeting the accessibility requirements of Subsection 3.2. [Accessibility Requirements]	Accessibility Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 24, WoP 36	х
4.1.4.2	Paper Based Recording Requirements				
a.	Paper ballots used by paper-based voting systems shall meet the following standards:			WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 36	

3/15/2013 45 of 148

a. i.	Marks that identify the unique ballot format shall be outside the area in which votes are recorded, so as to minimize the likelihood that these marks will be mistaken for vote responses and the likelihood that recorded votes will obliterate these marks.	FCA	PRE_TC-40, PRE_TC-41, PRE_TC-42	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 36
a. ii.	If printed alignment marks are used to locate the vote response fields on the ballot, these marks shall be outside the area in which votes are recorded, so as to minimize the likelihood that these marks will be mistaken for vote responses and the likelihood that recorded votes will obliterate these marks.	FCA	PRE_TC-40, PRE_TC-41, PRE_TC-42	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 36
a. iii.	The Technical Data Package shall specify the required paper stock, size, shape, opacity, color, watermarks, field layout, orientation, size and style of printing, size and location of mark fields used for vote response fields and to identify unique ballot formats, placement of alignment marks, ink for printing, and folding and bleed-through limitations for preparation of ballots that are compatible with the system.	TDP		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 36, WoP 3
b.	The Technical Data Package shall specify marking devices, which, if used to make the prescribed form of mark, produce readable marked ballots such that the system meets the performance requirements for accuracy in Subsection 4.1.1. Marking devices can be either manual (such as pens or pencils) or electronic. These specifications shall identify:	TDP		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 36, WoP 3
b. i.	Specific characteristics of marking devices that affect readability of marked ballots.	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 36, WoP 3
b. ii.	Performance capabilities with regard to each characteristic.	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 36, WoP 3
b. iii.	For marking devices manufactured by multiple external sources, a listing of sources and model numbers that are compatible with the system.	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, X WoP 36, WoP 3
C.	A frame or fixture for printed ballot cards is optional. However, if such a device is provided, it shall:	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 36
c. i.	Be of any size and shape consistent with its intended use.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 36
c. ii.	Position the card properly.	N/A		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5, WoP 36

3/15/2013 46 of 148

c. iii.	Hold the ballot card securely in its proper location and	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	orientation for voting.		WoP 36	
c. iv.	Comply with the requirements for design and construction	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	contained in Subsection 4.3.		WoP 36	
d.	Ballot boxes and ballot transfer boxes, which serve as secure		WoP 36, WoP 3	
	containers for the storage and transportation of voted			
	ballots, shall:			
d. i.		PCA	WoP 36	х
	intended use.			
d. ii.	Incorporate locks or seals, the specifications of which are	PCA and Security	WoP 36, WoP 3	х
I	described in the system documentation.	Test		<u> </u>
	described in the system documentation.	rest		
d. iii.	Provide specific points where ballots are inserted, with all	PCA and Security	WoP 36	х
Ju. III.	other points on the box constructed in a manner that	Test	Wur 30	<u> </u> ^
	prevents ballot insertion.	1630		
d. iv.	i.	ECA	WoP 36	х
u. iv.	For precinct count systems, contain separate compartments	FCA	Wur 36	^
	for the segregation of unread ballots, ballots containing			
	write-in votes or any irregularities that may require special			
	handling or processing. In lieu of compartments, the			
	conversion processing may mark such ballots with an			
	identifying spot or stripe to facilitate manual segregation.			
4.1.4.3	DRE Systems Recording Requirements			
a.	DRE systems shall include an audible or visible activity	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	indicator providing the status of each voting device. This		WoP 36	
	indicator shall:			
a. i.	Indicate whether the device has been activated for voting.	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
			WoP 36	
a. ii.	Indicate whether the device is in use.	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
			WoP 36	
b.	To ensure vote recording accuracy and integrity while	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	protecting the anonymity of the voter, all DRE systems shall:		WoP 36	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
b. i.	Contain all mechanical, electromechanical, and electronic	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	components; software; and controls required to detect and	ļ [*]	WoP 36	
	record the activation of selections made by the voter in the			
	process of voting and casting a ballot.			
	process or voting and casting a ballot.			
b. ii.	Incorporate redundant memories to detect and allow	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
D. 11.	•	\\\^	Why307.1, Why307.3,	
	correction of errors caused by the failure of any of the		Wur 36	
la :::	individual memories.	N/A	14111/2021 4 14111/2021	
b. iii.	Provide at least two processes that record the voter's	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
	selections that:	21/2	WoP 36	
	To the extent possible, are isolated from each other	N/A	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	
			WoP 36	

3/15/2013 47 of 148

i		· .		
	Designate one process and associated storage location as	N/A		1, WHVS07.5,
	the main vote detection, interpretation, processing and		WoP 36	
	reporting path			
b. iv.	Use a different process to store ballot images, for which the	N/A		1, WHVS07.5,
	method of recording may include any appropriate encoding		WoP 36	
	or data compression procedure consistent with the			
	regeneration of an unequivocal record of the ballot as cast			
	by the voter.			
b. v.	Provide a capability to retrieve ballot images in a form	N/A		1, WHVS07.5,
	readable by humans.		WoP 36	
b. vi.	Ensure that all processing and storage protects the	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
	anonymity of the voter.		WoP 36	
c.	DRE systems shall meet the following requirements for	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
	recording accurately each vote and ballot cast:		WoP 36	
c. i.	Detect every selection made by the voter.	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
			WoP 36	
c. ii.	Correctly add permissible selections to the memory	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
	components of the device.		WoP 36	
c. iii.	Verify the correctness of the detection of the voter	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
	selections and the addition of the selections to memory.		WoP 36	
c. iv.	Achieve an error rate not to exceed the requirement	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
	indicated in Subsection 4.1.1.		WoP 36	
c. v.	Preserve the integrity of voting data and ballot images (for	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
	DRE machines) stored in memory for the official vote count		WoP 36	
	and audit trail purposes against corruption by stray			
	electromagnetic emissions, and internally generated			
	spurious electrical signals.			
c. vi.	Maintain a log of corrected data.	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
			WoP 36	
	The DRE system shall record votes reliably in accordance	N/A	WHVS07.1	1, WHVS07.5,
	with the requirements of Subsection 4.3.3.		WoP 36	
4.1.5	Paper based Conversion Requirements			
4.1.5.1	Ballot Handling			
a.	The capacity to convert the marks on individual ballots into	N/A		1, WHVS07.5
	signals is uniquely important to central count systems. The		WoP 37, V	WoP 3
	capacity for a central count system shall be documented by			
1	the vendor. This documentation shall include the capacity			
	for individual components that impact the overall capacity.			
·		·		

3/15/2013 48 of 148

b.	When ballots are unreadable or some condition is detected				I
D.					
	requiring that the cards be segregated from normally				
	processed ballots for human review (e.g. write-ins), all				
	central count paper-based systems shall do one of the				
	following:	504	VOTE TO A NOTE TO A NOTE TO A NOTE TO A NOTE TO A	14411/COZ 4 14411/COZ 5	
	ii. Outstack the ballot	FCA	VOTE_TC-64, VOTE_TC-65, VOTE_TC-66, VOTE_TC-67, VOTE_TC-69,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	X
			DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00575_Scanning	WoP 37	
	iii. Stop the ballot reader and display a message	FCA	VOTE_TC-64, VOTE_TC-65, VOTE_TC-66, VOTE_TC-67, VOTE_TC-69,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
	prompting the election official or designee to remove the			WoP 37	
	ballot				
	iv. Mark the ballot with an identifying mark to facilitate	FCA	VOTE_TC-64, VOTE_TC-65, VOTE_TC-66, VOTE_TC-67, VOTE_TC-69	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
	its later identification			WoP 37	
c.	The voting systems provides a capability that can be	FCA	VOTE_TC-64, VOTE_TC-65, VOTE_TC-67,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
	activated by an authorized election official to identify ballots		DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00575_Scanning	WoP 37	
	containing overvotes, blank ballots, and ballots containing				
	undervotes in a designated contest. If enabled, these				
	capabilities shall perform one of the above actions in				
	response to the indicated condition.				
d.	When ballots are unreadable or when some condition is	FCA	DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5	х
	detected requiring that the cards be segregated from			WoP 37	
	normally processed ballots for human review (e.g. write-in				
	votes) all precinct count systems shall:				
	, , , , , ,				
d. i.	In response to an unreadable or blank ballot, return the	FCA	VOTE_TC-67, VOTE_TC-69	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5	х
	ballot and provide a message prompting the voter to			WoP 37	
	examine the ballot.			1	
d. ii.	In response to a ballot with a write-in vote, segregate the	FCA	VOTE_TC-66, DS200_VOTE_TC00644_Closed Primary Ballot Casting	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5	x
	ballot or mark the ballot with an identifying mark to		TOTE_TO GO, EB200_TOTE_TOGGOTT_EB500 TIMMEN EASONING	WoP 37	
	facilitate its later identification.			100. 37	
	radificate its later identification.				
d. iii.	In response to a ballot with an overvote the system shall:				
u. III.	in response to a ballot with an overvote the system shall.				
	Provide a capability to identify an overvoted ballot	FCA	VOTE TC-64,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Y
	Frovide a capability to identity an overvoted ballot	rca	DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	^
	Return the ballot	FCA	VOTE TC-64,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	v
	Meturn the ballot	FCA	DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	^
	Drovide an indication prompting the victor to every in the	ECA	VOTE TC-64,		v
	Provide an indication prompting the voter to examine the	FCA	= '	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	 ^
	ballot	FCA	DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	v
	Allow the voter to correct the ballot	FCA	VOTE_TC-64,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	^
	Describes a second control of the second con	504	DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
	Provide a means for an authorized election official to	FCA	VOTE_TC-64,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	ľ
<u> </u>	deactivate this capability entirely and by contest		DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	
d. iv.	In response to a ballot with an undervote, the system shall:				
i					

3/15/2013 49 of 148

	Provide a capability to identify an undervoted ballot	FCA	VOTE_TC-65,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	х
			DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	
	Return the ballot	FCA	VOTE_TC-65,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
			DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	
	Provide an indication prompting the voter to examine the	FCA	VOTE_TC-65,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	Х
	ballot		DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	
	Allow the voter to correct the ballot	FCA	VOTE_TC-65,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	х
			DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	
	Allow the voter to submit the ballot with the undervote	FCA	VOTE_TC-65,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	x
			DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	
	Provide a means for an authorized election official to	FCA	VOTE_TC-65,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	x
	deactivate this capability		DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting	WoP 37	
e.	Ballot readers shall prevent multiple feed or detect and	FCA	VOTE_TC-68, DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5,	x
	provide an alarm indicating multiple feed.		DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WoP 37	
e. i.	If multiple feed is detected, the card reader shall halt in a	FCA	VOTE_TC-68,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5	X
	manner that permits the operator to remove the unread		DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting,	WoP 37	
	cards causing the error, and reinsert them in the card input		DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements		
	hopper.				
e. ii.	The frequency of multiple feeds with ballots intended for	FCA	DS200_VOTE_TC00611_Ballot Casting,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.5	x
	use with the system shall not exceed I in 10,000.		DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WoP 37	
4.1.5.2	Ballot Reading Accuracy				
d.	Paper-based systems detect marks that conform to vendor	Accuracy Test and	AM_TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd,	WoP 21	х
	specifications with an error rate not exceeding the	FCA	VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy,		
	requirement indicated in Section 4.1.1.		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		
			VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy		
e.	Paper-based systems ignore, and not record, extraneous	Accuracy Test and	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd,	WoP 21	x
· .	perforations, smudges, and folds.	FCA	VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy,	WOF ZI	 ^
	periorations, sinuages, and rolas.		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		
			VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy		
f.	Paper-based systems reject ballots that meet all vendor	Accuracy Test and	AM_TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd,	WoP 21	х
	specifications at a rate not to exceed 2 percent.	FCA	VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy,		
			VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		
			VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy		
4.1.6	Tabulation Processing Requirements			+	
4.1.6.1	Paper-based System Processing Requirements				
		Accuracy Test	AM_TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd,	WoP 21	х
a. i.	Processing accuracy shall be measured by vote selection		. –		1
a. i.	Processing accuracy shall be measured by vote selection error rate, the ratio of uncorrected vote selection errors to	,	VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy,		
a. i.	error rate, the ratio of uncorrected vote selection errors to		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		
a. i.	error rate, the ratio of uncorrected vote selection errors to the total number of ballot positions that could be recorded		· -		
a. i.	error rate, the ratio of uncorrected vote selection errors to	,	VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		

3/15/2013 50 of 148

a. ii.	The vote selection error rate shall include data that denotes ballot style or precinct as well as data denoting a vote in a specific contest or ballot proposition.	Accuracy Test	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	WoP 21	х
a. iii.	The vote selection error rate shall include all errors from any source.	Accuracy Test	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	WoP 21	х
a. iv.	The vote selection error rate shall not exceed the requirement indicated in Subsection 4.1.1.	Accuracy Test	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	WoP 21	х
b.	Paper-based system memory devices, used to retain control programs and data, shall have demonstrated error-free data retention for a period of 22 months, under the environmental conditions for operation and non-operation (i.e., storage).	Warranty Statement		WoP 3	х
4.1.6.2	DRE System Processing Requirements				
	Processing includes all operations to consolidate voting data after the polls have been closed. DRE voting systems shall				
a. i.	DRE voting systems shall operate at a speed sufficient to respond to any operator and voter input without perceptible delay (no more than three seconds).	N/A		WHVS07.5, WoP 21	
a. ii.	Local consolidation of polling place data does not exceed five minutes for each device in the polling place.	N/A		WHVS07.5, WoP 21	
b. i.	Processing includes all operations to consolidate voting data after the polls have been closed. DRE voting systems shall produce reports that are completely consistent, with no discrepancy among reports of voting device data produced at any level.	N/A		WHVS07.5, WoP 21	
b. ii.	Processing includes all operations to consolidate voting data after the polls have been closed. DRE voting systems shall produce consolidated reports containing absentee, provisional or other voting data that are similarly error-free. Any discrepancy, regardless of source, is resolvable to a procedural error, to the failure of a non-memory device or to an external cause.	N/A		WHVS07.5, WoP 21	

3/15/2013 51 of 148

4.1.7 4.1.7.1	DRE system memory devices used to retain control programs and data shall have demonstrated error-free data retention for a period of 22 months. Error-free retention may be achieved by the use of redundant memory elements, provided that the capability for conflict resolution or correction among elements is included. Reporting Requirements Removable Storage Media	N/A		WHVS07.5, WoP 21, WoP 3	
	Storage media that can be removed from the voting system and transported to another location for readout and report generation demonstrate error-free retention for a period of 22 months under the environmental conditions for operation and non-operation contained in Subsection 4.1.2. Examples of removable storage media include: programmable read-only memory (PROM), random access memory (RAM) with battery backup, magnetic media, or optical media.	Warranty Statement		WHVS07.5, WoP 3	х
4.1.7.2	Printers Printers used to produce reports of the vote count shall be				
	capable of producing: a. Alphanumeric headers;	FCA	VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-01, DS200_PRE_TC00593_Test Ballots Event Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00663_Reprint DS200 Reports	WoP 3	х
	b. Election, office and issue labels; and	FCA	VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-01, DS200_PRE_TC00593_Test Ballots Event Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00663_Reprint DS200 Reports	WoP 3	х
	c. Alphanumeric entries generated as part of the audit record.	FCA	VOTE_TC-23, VOTE_TC-24, POST_TC-01, DS200_PRE_TC00593_Test Ballots Event Log Report, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00663_Reprint DS200 Reports	WoP 3	х
4.1.8.1	Vote Data Management Requirements				
a.	All voting systems provide the capability to integrate voting data files with ballot definition files.	FCA	VOTE_TC-16, ERM_POST_TC00639_Process DS200 Memory Card	WoP 3	х
b.	All voting systems provide the capability to verify file compatibility.	FCA	VOTE_TC-16, ERM_POST_TC00639_Process DS200 Memory Card	WoP 3	х
C.	files as required.	FCA	VOTE_TC-16, ERM_POST_TC00661_Merge Results	WoP 3	х
4.1.8.2	Data Report Generation				

3/15/2013 52 of 148

	All voting systems shall include report generators for producing output reports at the device, polling place, and summary level, with provisions for administrative and judicial subdivisions as required by the using jurisdiction.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-49, Pre_TC-50, Pre_TC-51, VOTE_TC-13, VOTE-TC-18, VOTE_TC-19, POST_TC-03, POST_TC-16, POST_TC-17, POST_TC-23, ERM_POST_TC00665_Precinct Summary Report	WoP 3	х
4.2	Physical Characteristics				
4.2.1	Size				
7.6.1		FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3, WoP 3	х
4.2.2	Weight				
	The weight of each voting machine should be compatible with its intended use and the location at which the equipment is to be used.	FCA		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3, WoP 3	х
4.2.3	Transport and Storage of Precinct Systems				
a.	The precinct voting system provides a means to safely and easily handle, transport, and install voting equipment (example: wheels or handles).	Vibration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3	х
b.	The precinct voting system includes/uses a protective enclosure capable of withstanding:	Vibration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3	х
	i. Impact, shock and vibration loads associated with surface and air transportation; and	Vibration Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3	х
	ii. Stacking loads associated with storage.	Vibration Test		WoP 3	х
4.3	Design, Construction, and Maintenance Characteristics				
4.3.1	Materials, Processes, and Parts				
a.		Reliability Test		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3	х
b.	All voting systems include, as part of the accompanying TDP, and approved parts list.	TDP		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3, WoP 3	х
C.	All voting systems include, as part of the accompanying TDP, exclude parts or components not included in the approved parts list.	TDP		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3, WoP 3	х
4.3.2	Durability				
	System is designed to withstand normal use without deterioration and without excessive maintenance cost for a period of ten years.	Warranty Statement		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3, WoP 3	х
4.3.3	Reliability				

3/15/2013 53 of 148

	There is a second of the second	I	1	l	I
	While demonstrating the reliability of the voting system	Reliability Test		WoP 21	Х
	device measured as a Mean Time Between Failure of 163				
	hours of equipment operation. A typical system operations				
	scenario consists of approximately 45 hours of equipment				
	operation, consisting of 30 hours of equipment set-up and				
	readiness testing and 15 hours of elections operations.				
	a. The voting system did not lose one or more functions;	Reliability Test		WoP 21	х
	b. There was no degradation of performance such that the	Reliability Test		WoP 21	х
	device was unable to perform its intended function for				
	longer than 10 seconds.				
	The MTBF demonstrated during certification testing shall be	Reliability Test		WoP 21	х
	at least 163 hours.				
4.3.4	Maintainability				
4.3.4.1	Physical Attributes				
a.	Labels and the identification of test points are present.	Maintainability		WoP 27	Х
		Test			
b.	Built-in test and diagnostic circuitry or physical indicators of	Maintainability		WoP 27	х
	condition are provided.	Test			
c.	Labels and alarms related to failures are present.	Maintainability		WoP 27	х
		Test			
d.	Features that allow non-technicians to perform routine	Maintainability		WoP 27	Х
	maintenance tasks (such as update of the system database)	Test			
	are present.				
4.3.4.2	Additional Attributes				
a.	Non-technicians can detect equipment failures without	Maintainability		WoP 27	Х
	difficulty.	Test			
b.	Trained technician can diagnose problems without difficulty.	Maintainability		WoP 27	х
		Test			
c.	The voting system exhibits a low false alarm rate (indication	Maintainability		WoP 27	Х
	of non-existent problems).	Test			
d.	Components can be accessed for replacement, without	Maintainability		WoP 27	Х
	difficulty.	Test			
e.	Adjustments and alignments can be performed without	Maintainability		WoP 27	х
	difficulty.	Test			
f.	Non-technicians can perform database updates without	Maintainability		WoP 27	х
	difficulty.	Test			
g.	Service components can be adjusted, aligned, or tuned	Maintainability		WoP 27	х
	without difficulty.	Test			
4.3.5	Availability				
a.	Paper based voting systems and supporting software				
1	respond to operational commands and accomplish the				
	functions of:				

3/15/2013 54 of 148

Ī	a. Recording voter selections (such as by ballot marking);	Availability Test	VOTE_TC-39	WoP 28	lx
	and	/ real ability rest	VOIL_IC 3)		
	i. Scanning the marks on paper ballots and converting	Availability Test	VOTE_TC-39	WoP 28	х
	them into digital data.				
b.	DRE voting systems and supporting software respond to	N/A		WoP 28	
	operational commands and accomplish the functions of				
	recording and storing the voter's ballot selections.				
c.	DRE and paper-based precinct count systems and supporting	N/A		WoP 28	
	software respond to operational commands and accomplish				
	the functions of consolidation of vote selection data from				
	multiple precinct-based systems, generate jurisdiction-wide				
	vote counts, store and report the consolidated vote data.				
d.	DRE and paper-based central count systems and supporting	N/A		WoP 28	
	software respond to operational commands and accomplish				
	the functions of consolidation of vote selection data from				
	multiple counting devices generate jurisdiction-wide vote				
	counts, store and report the consolidated vote data.				
	The voting system achieved at least a 99% inherent	Reliability Test		WoP 28	х
	availability (Ai) during normal operation for the functions	_			
	indicated above, i.e., Ai = (MTBF)/(MTBF + MTTR),				
	i.e., Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF), Mean Time to				
	Repair (MTTR).				
	Vendor specified the typical system configuration used to	Reliability Test		WoP 28, 3	х
	assess availability and any assumptions made with regard to				
	any parameters that impact MTTR. At a minimum, these				
	factors shall include e., f., & g., below.				
e.	Vendor recommended number and locations of spare	Availability Test		WoP 3	х
	devices or components to be kept on hand for repair				
	purposes during periods of system operation.				
f.	Vendor recommended number and locations of qualified	Availability Test		WoP 3	х
	maintenance personnel who need to be available to support				
	repair calls during system operation.				
g.	Organizational affiliation (i.e., jurisdiction, vendor) of	Availability Test		WoP 3	х
	qualified maintenance personnel.				
4.3.6	Product Marking				

3/15/2013 55 of 148

		1		-	
a.		Product Safety COC		WHVS07.3	X
	permanently affixed nameplate or label containing the name	& Prior testing		WoP 23	
	of the manufacturer or vendor, the name of the device, its	accepted by Wyle			
	part or model number, its revision letter, its serial number,	(Product Safety			
	and if applicable, its power requirements.	Test)			
	and a spending, as possessed and an arrangement	,			
b.	All voting systems shall display on each device a separate	Product Safety COC		WHVS07.3	Х
		& Prior testing	 	WoP 23	
	required to service or to perform preventive maintenance.	accepted by Wyle			
	required to service of to perform preventive maintenance.	(Product Safety			
		Test)			
		*			
c.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Product Safety COC		WHVS07.3	х
	instructions to ensure safe operation of the equipment and	& Prior testing		WoP 23	
	to avoid exposure to hazardous electrical voltages and	accepted by Wyle			
	moving parts at all locations where operation or exposure	(Product Safety			
	may occur.	Test)			
	,	·			
4.3.7	Workmanship				
	Practices and procedures used to ensure:		l l	WHVS07.3	
	a. Products are free from damage or defect making them	TDP	l l	WHVS07.3, WoP 3	х
	unsatisfactory for their intended purpose; and				
	b. Components from external suppliers are free from	TDP	l l	WHVS07.3, WoP 3	х
	damage or defect making them unsatisfactory for their				
	intended purpose.				
4.3.8	Safety				
a.		Product Safety COC	,	WoP 23	х
		& Prior testing			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	accepted by Wyle			
		(Product Safety			
		Test)			
	Defeated decision and acceptantical that are as 191	,		W-D 22	
b.	_	Product Safety COC		WoP 23	Х
	personal injury or equipment damage must be detected and				
	into service.	(Product Safety			
		Test)			
c.	Equipment design for personnel safety shall be equal to or	Product Safety COC	<u> </u>	WoP 23	Х
	better than the appropriate requirements of the	& Prior testing			
	Occupational Safety and Health Act, Code of Federal	accepted by Wyle			
		(Product Safety			
		Test)			
5	Software Standards	,			
5.1.1	Software Sources				
3.1.1	Joreware Jources				l

3/15/2013 56 of 148

	The vendors shall submit a record of all user selections made		WHVS07.1, WoP	3 X
	during software installation as part of the Technical Data	view		
	Package. The vendor shall also submit a record of all			
	configuration changes made to the software following its			
	installation. The accredited test lab shall confirm the			
	propriety and correctness of these user selections and			
	configuration changes.			
	comparation changes.			
5.1.2	Management of Software and Hardware			
	In addition to the requirements of this section, all software	urce Code	WHVS07.1	Х
	used in any manner to support any voting-related activities	view		
	shall meet the requirements for security described in Section			
	7. [Security Requirements]			
	, teasurity resignations			
5.1.3	Exclusions			
1	Some voting systems use computers that also may be used		WHVS07.1	
	for other purposes. General purpose software such as			
	operating systems, programming language compilers,			
	database management systems, and Web browsers may be			
	installed on these computers. Such software is governed by			
	the Guidelines unless:			
	a. The software provides no support of voting system	urce Code	WHVS07.1	х
	capabilities	view		
	b. The software is removable, disconnectable or switchable	urce Code	WHVS07.1	Х
	such that it cannot function while voting system functions	view		
	are enabled			
	c. Procedures are provided that confirm that the software	urce Code	WHVS07.1	х
	has been removed, disconnected or switched	view		
	,			
5.2	Software Design and Coding Standards			
5.2.1	Selection of Programming Languages			
	Software associated with the logical and numerical	urce Code	WHVS07.1, WoP	5a X
	operations of vote data shall use a high level programming	view		
	language, such as: Pascal, Visual Basic, Java, C and C++. The			
	requirement for the use of high-level language for logical			
	operations does not preclude the use of assembly language			
	for hardware-related segments, such as device controllers			
	and handler programs. Also, operating system software may			
	be designed in assembly language.			
F 2 2	Coffee and below 20			
5.2.2	Software Integrity Self-modifying, dynamically loaded or interpreted code is	urce Code		
	prohibited, except under the provisions outlined in	view		
	Subsection 7.4. [Software Security]			

3/15/2013 57 of 148

	External modification of code during execution shall be			
	prohibited.			
	Where the development environment (programming			
	language and development tools) includes the following			
	features, the software shall provide controls to prevent			
	accidental or deliberate attempts to replace executable			
	code:			
	a. Unbounded arrays or strings (including buffers used to	Source Code	WoP 5a, WoP 5c	х
		Review		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Source Code	WoP 5a, WoP 5c	Х
		Review	·	
	c. Dynamic memory allocation and management.	Source Code	WoP 5a, WoP 5c	Х
		Review		
5.2.3	Software Modularity and Programming			
	Voting system application software, including commercial	Source Code	WoP 5a	Х
	off-the-shelf (COTS) software, shall be designed in a modular	Review		
	fashion.			
a.	Each module shall have a specific function that can be tested	Source Code	WoP 5a	Х
	and verified independently of the remainder of the code. In	Review		
	practice, some additional modules (such as library modules)			
	may be needed to compile the module under test, but the			
	modular construction allows the supporting modules to be			
	replaced by special test versions that support test objectives.			
b.	1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	Source Code	WoP 5a	Х
		Review		
	addition to the unique name, the modules shall include a set			
	of header comments identifying the module's purpose,			
	design, conditions, and version history, followed by the			
	operational code. Headers are optional for modules of fewer			
	than ten executable lines where the subject module is			
	embedded in a larger module that has a header containing			
	the header information. Library modules shall also have a			
	header comment describing the purpose of the library and			
1	version information.			

3/15/2013 58 of 148

		I	 	
c.	All required resources, such as data accessed by the module,		WoP 5a	Х
	should either be contained within the module or explicitly	Review		
	identified as input or output to the module. Within the			
	constraints of the programming language, such resources			
	shall be placed at the lowest level where shared access is			
	needed. If that shared access level is across multiple			
	modules, the definitions should be defined in a single file			
	(called header files in some languages, such as C) where any			
	changes can be applied once and the change automatically			
	applies to all modules upon compilation or activation.			
d.	A module is small enough to be easy to follow and	Source Code	WoP 5a	х
		Review		
	follow and correct. Volume II, Section 5 [Software Testing]			
	provides testing guidelines for the accredited test lab to			
	identify large modules subject to review under this			
	requirement.			
e.	Each module shall have a single entry point, and a single exit	Source Code	WoP 5a	х
	point, for normal process flow. For library modules or	Review		
	languages such as the object-oriented languages, the entry			
	point is to the individual contained module or method			
	invoked. The single exit point is the point where control is			
	returned. At that point, the data that is expected as output			
	must be appropriately set. The exception for the exit point is			
	where a problem is so severe that execution cannot be			
	·			
	resumed. In this case, the design must explicitly protect all			
	recorded votes and audit log information and must			
	implement formal exception handlers provided by the			
	language.			
f.	Process flow within the modules shall be restricted to	Source Code	WoP 5a	Х
	combinations of the control structures defined in Volume II,	Review		
	Section 5. These structures support the modular concept,			
	especially the single entry and exit rule above. They apply to			
	any language feature where program control passes from			
	one activity to the next, such as control scripts, object			
	methods or sets of executable statements, even though the			
	language itself is not procedural.			
5.2.4	Control Constructs			

59 of 148 3/15/2013

		1	lui	1
a.	Acceptable constructs are Sequence, If-Then-Else, Do-While,		WoP 5a	x
	, ,	Review		
	case for loop).			
a. i.	If the programming language used does not provide these	Source Code	WoP 5a	х
	control constructs, the vendor shall provide comparable	Review		
	control structure logic. The constructs shall be used			
	consistently throughout the code. No other constructs shall			
	be used to control program logic and execution.			
	be used to control program toget and executions			
a. ii.	While some programming languages do not create programs	Source Code	WoP 5a	x
a. 11.	as linear processes, stepping from an initial condition	Review	wor sa	^
		Review		
	through changes to a conclusion, the program components			
	nonetheless contain procedures (such as "methods" in			
	object-oriented languages). Even in these programming			
	languages, the procedures must execute through these			
	control constructs or their equivalents, as defined and			
	provided by the vendor.			
a. iii.	Operator intervention or logic that evaluates received or	Source Code	WoP 5a	х
	stored data shall not redirect program control within a	Review		
	program routine. Program control may be redirected within			
	a routine by calling subroutines, procedures, and functions,			
	and by interrupt service routines and exception handlers			
	(due to abnormal error conditions). Do-While (False)			
	constructs and intentional exceptions (used as GoTos) are			
	prohibited.			
5.2.5	Naming Conventions			
	Internal coding standards for naming conventions, including:		WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	
	Chicat formation arrandons and residula access shows	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	x
			Whysu7.2, wor sa	^
	to enhance readability and intelligibility.	Review		
				.,
	b. Consistent used of names in code and documentation.	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
		Review		
	c. Unique names within an application, differing by more	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	than 1 character with single character names forbidden	Review		
	except those for variables used as loop indexes. Duplicate			
	name may be used where scope of name is unique with the			
	application. Names in shared modules are unique.			
	d. Language keywords are not used in any manner	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	inconsistent with the design of the language.	Review	1	
5.2.6	Coding Conventions			1
J.2.0	Coding conventions used are either:		WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	
	Coamb conventions used are entirer.	I	[WIN 307.2, WOF 3a	

3/15/2013 60 of 148

		1	<u> </u>	_
	a. Published, reviewed and industry-accepted coding	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a,	х
	conventions (provide a copy to the accredited test lab); or	Review	WoP 3	
	b. The accredited test lab shall evaluate the code using the	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	coding convention requirements specified in Volume II,	Review		
	Section 5.			
5.2.7	Comment Conventions			
51217	Internal coding standards for comment conventions,		WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	+
	including:		W11357.2, W61 54	
	a. All modules contain headers indicating identification	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	of unit and revision information. Modules with more than 10		W11/307.2, W01 34	 ^
	lines of code shall also include:	Review		
	illies of code strait also ilicidue.			
	: Downson of the contract and heavy throughout	Source Code	WIIV(07.2 WeD Fe	x
	i. Purpose of the unit and how it works;		WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	 ^
	" OI " " II I II II	Review		
	ii. Other units called and the calling sequence;	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
		Review		
	iii. A description of input parameters and outputs;	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
		Review		
	iv. File references by name and method of access;	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
		Review		
	v. Global variables used; and	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
		Review		
	vi. Date of creation and a revision record.	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
		Review		
	b. Descriptive comments identify objects and data types.	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	At the point of declaration, variables have comments	Review		
	explaining their use;			
	c. In-line comments facilitate interpretation of functional	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	operations, tests and branching;	Review		
	d. Assembly code comments clearly describe the	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	executable lines; and	Review	1	<u> </u>
	e. Uniform format of comments, distinguishable from	Source Code	WHVS07.2, WoP 5a	х
	executable code.	Review	W11/307.2, W01 34	 ^
5.3	Data and Document Retention	Review		
a.	All systems shall maintain the integrity of voting and audit	Warranty	WHVS07.2, WoP 3	х
a.		Statement	Whysur.2, wor's	^
	data during an election, and for at least 22 months	Statement		
	thereafter, a time sufficient to resolve most contested			
	elections and support other activities related to the			
	reconstruction and investigation of a contested election.			
b.	Protect against the failure of any data input or storage	Warranty	WHVS07.2, WoP 3	x
Ī.	device at a location controlled by the jurisdiction or its	Statement	117307.2, 1101 3	l ⁿ
	contractors, and against any attempt at improper data entry	Statement		1
	or retrieval.			
F 4				+
5.4	Audit Record Data			

3/15/2013 61 of 148

5.4.1	Pre-election Audit Records				
	During election definition and ballot preparation, the system shall audit the preparation of the baseline ballot formats and modifications to them, a description of these modifications, and corresponding dates. The log shall include:				
a.	The log shall include the allowable number of selections for an office or issue;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-50	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	The log shall include the combinations of voting patterns permitted or required by the jurisdiction;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-50	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
C.	The log shall include the inclusion or exclusion of offices or issues as the result of multiple districting within the polling place;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-50	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
d.	The log include any other characteristics that may be peculiar to the jurisdiction, the election, or the polling place's location;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-50	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	The log shall include manual data maintained by election personnel;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-50	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
f.	The log shall include samples of all final ballot formats; and	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-99, Pre_TC-50	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
g.	The log shall include ballot preparation edit listings.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, Pre_TC-50	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
5.4.2	System Readiness Audit Records				
a.	Prior to the start of ballot counting, a system process shall verify hardware and software status and generate a readiness audit record, including the identification of the software release, the identification of the election to be processed, and the results of software and hardware diagnostic tests;	FCA	VOTE_TC-19, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
b.	In the case of systems used at the polling place, the record shall include the polling place's identification;	FCA	VOTE_TC-19, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
c.	Ballot interpretation logic tests and records the correction installation of ballot formats on voting devices;	FCA	VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-19, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WoP 3, WoP 26, WoP 30	х
d.	The software shall check and record the status of all data paths and memory locations to be used in vote recording to protect against contamination of voting data;	FCA	VOTE_TC-19, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
e.	Upon the conclusion of the tests, the software shall provide evidence in the audit record that the test data have been expunged;	FCA	VOTE_TC-19, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WoP 3, WoP 26	х

62 of 148 3/15/2013

f.	If required and provided, the ballot reader and arithmetic- logic unit shall be evaluated for accuracy, and the system shall record the results, allowing the processing, or simulated processing, of sufficient test ballots to provide a statistical estimate of processing accuracy; and	FCA	VOTE_TC-10, VOTE_TC-19, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00574_Startup	WoP 3, WoP 26	x
g.	For systems that use a public network, provide a report of test ballots that includes:				
	i. Number of ballots sent;	N/A		WoP 3	
	ii. When each ballot was sent;	N/A		WoP 3	
	iii. Machine from which each ballot was sent; and	N/A		WoP 3	
	iv. Specific votes or selections contained in the ballot.	N/A		WoP 3	
5.4.3	In-Process Audit Records				
a.	At a minimum, the in-process audit records shall contain:				
	Machine generated error and exception messages demonstrate successful recovery, including, but are not necessarily limited to:	FCA		WoP 3	х
	i. The source and disposition of system interrupts resulting in entry into exception handling routines;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WoP 3	х
	ii. All messages generated by exception handlers;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WoP 3	х
	iii. The identification code and number of occurrences for each hardware and software error or failure;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WoP 3	х
	iv. Notification of system login or access errors, file access errors, and physical violations of security as they occur, and a summary record of these events after processing; and	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WoP 3	х
	v. Other exception events such as power failures, failure of critical hardware components, data transmission errors, or other type of operating anomaly.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WoP 3	х
b.	Critical system status messages other than informational messages displayed by the system during the course of normal operations, including, but are not limited to:				
	i. Diagnostic and status messages upon startup;	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00581_VVSG_Requirements	WoP 3	х
	 The "zero totals" check conducted before opening the polling place or counting a precinct centrally; 	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WoP 3	х

3/15/2013 63 of 148

	iii. For paper-based systems, the initiation or termination of card reader and communications equipment operation; and	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WoP 3	x
	iv. For DRE machines at controlled voting locations, the event (and time, if available) of activating and casting each ballot (i.e., each voter's transaction as an event). This data can be compared with the public counter for reconciliation purposes.	N/A		WoP 3	
c.	Non-critical status messages that are generated by the machine's data quality monitor or by software and hardware condition monitors.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election	WoP 3	x
d.	System generated log of all normal process activity and system events that require operator intervention, so that each operator access can be monitored and access sequence can be constructed.	FCA	Pre_TC-144, Pre_TC-146, Pre_TC-143, Pre_TC-145, Pre_TC-147, VOTE-TC-18, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00576_Election	WoP 3	х
5.4.4	Vote Tally Data Voting systems shall meet reporting requirements by providing software capable of obtaining data concerning various aspects of vote counting and producing reports of them on a printer. At a minimum:				
a.	Vote tally data shall include number of ballots cast, using each ballot configuration, by tabulator, by precinct, and by political subdivision;	Accuracy Test and FCA	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00663_Reprint DS200 Reports	WoP 3	х
b.	Vote tally data shall include candidate and measure vote totals for each contest, by tabulator;	Accuracy Test and FCA	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports, ERM_POST_TC00663_Reprint DS200 Reports	WoP 3	x
c.	Vote tally data shall include the number of ballots read within each precinct and for additional jurisdictional levels, by configuration, including separate totals for each party in primary elections;	Accuracy Test and FCA	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports	WoP 3	x
d.	Vote tally data shall include separate accumulation of overvotes and undervotes for each contest, by tabulator, precinct and for additional jurisdictional levels (no overvotes would be indicated for DRE voting devices); and	Accuracy Test and FCA	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy, DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00575_Scanning,	WoP 3	х

3/15/2013 64 of 148

e.	Vote tally data shall include for paper-based systems only,		AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd,	WoP 3	х
	the total number of ballots both processed and	FCA	VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		
	unprocessable; and if there are multiple card ballots, the		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy,		
	total number of cards read.		DS200_VOTE_TC00645_Multipage Ballot Casting		
	For systems that produce an electronic file containing vote	Accuracy Test and	AM_TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd,	WoP 3	х
	tally data, the contents of the file shall include the same	FCA	VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy, VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,		
	minimum data cited in a-e for printed vote tally reports.		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy		
			DS850_ES&S_VOTE_TC00577_Reports		
5.5	Voter Secrecy on DRE Systems				
a.	Immediately after the voter casts a ballot, the voter's	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30	
	selections are recorded in memory to be used for vote				
	counting and audit data, including ballot images, and the				
	selections are erased from the display, memory and all other				
	storage, including all forms of temporary storage; and				
b.	Immediately after the voter cancels a ballot, selections are	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30	
	erased from the display and all other storage, including				
	buffers and other temporary storage.				
6	Telecommunications				
6.2	Design, Construction, and Maintenance Requirements				
6.2.1	Accuracy				
	Telecommunications components meet the accuracy	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	requirements of Subsection 4.1.1.				
6.2.2	Durability				
	Telecommunications components meet the durability	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	requirements of Subsection 4.3.2.				
6.2.3	Reliability				
	Telecommunications components meet the reliability	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	requirements of section 4.3.3.				
6.2.4	Maintainability				
	Telecommunications components meet the maintainability	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
C 2 F	requirements of section 4.3.4.				
6.2.5	Availability Talecommunications components most the availability	N/A		WHV507 7 Web 21	
	Telecommunications components meet the availability	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	requirements of section 4.3.5.				
626					
6.2.6	Integrity WANs using public telecommunications, boundary definition	N/Δ		WHVS07 7 WoP 31	
6.2.6 a.	WANs using public telecommunications, boundary definition	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
		N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	

3/15/2013 65 of 148

b. c.	Voting system administrators shall not require any control of resources outside the boundaryRegardless of the technology used, the boundary point must ensure that everything on the voting system side is locally configured and controlled by the election jurisdiction while everything on the public network side is controlled by an outside service provider. The system design and configuration is not vulnerable to a single point of failure in the connection to the public network causing loss of voting capabilities at any polling place.			WHVS07.7, WoP 31 WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
6.2.7	Confirmation The telecommunications components of a voting system shall notify the user of the successful or unsuccessful completion of the data transmission.	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
7 7.2	In the event of unsuccessful transmission the user shall be notified of the action to be taken. Security Requirements Access Controls	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
7.2.1	General Access Control Policy				
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	The vendor shall specify the general features and capabilities of the access control policy recommended to provide effective voting system security. The vendor shall provide a description of recommended policies for:			WoP 3, WoP 6	
	a. Software access controls;	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
	b. Hardware access controls;	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
	c. Communications;	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
	d. Effective password management;	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	Х
	e. Protection abilities of a particular operating system;	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-85, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-103	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
	f. General characteristics of supervisory access privileges;	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-114, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-85, Pre_TC-86, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-103, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11		

3/15/2013 66 of 148

	g. Segregation of duties; and	Security Test	Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-85, Pre_TC-86, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-103, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	Х
	h. Any additional relevant characteristics.	Security Test	Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-85, Pre_TC-86, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
7.2.1.1	Individual Access Privileges				
	 a. Identification of each person to whom access is granted, and the specific functions and data to which each person holds authorized access; 	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-85, Pre_TC-86, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-76, Pre_TC-77, Pre_TC-103, Pre_TC-02, Pre_TC-102, VOTE_TC-39, VOTE_TC-49	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
	b. Individual authorizations limited to a specific time, time interval, or phase of the voting or counting operations; and	Security Test	Pre_TC-114, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-01, Pre_TC-76, Pre_TC-77, Pre_TC-103, Pre_TC-02, Pre_TC-102	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
	c. Permitting the voter to cast a ballot expeditiously, but precluding voter access to all other aspects of the vote- counting processes.	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
7.2.1.2	Access Control Measures				
	Vendors shall provide a detailed description of all system access control measures designed to permit authorized access to the system and prevent unauthorized access.	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	X
	Examples of such measures include:				
	a. Use of data and user authorization	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	b. Program unit ownership and other regional boundaries	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	c. One-end or two-end port protection devices	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	d. Security kernels	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	e. Computer-generated password keys	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	f. Special protocols	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	g. Message encryption	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	h. Controlled access security	Security Test		WoP 3, WoP 6	
	Vendors also shall define and provide a detailed description of the methods used to prevent unauthorized access to the access control capabilities of the system itself.	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	X
7.3	Physical Security Measures				
7.3.1	Polling Place Security				
	Detailed documentation of measures to anticipate and counteract vandalism, civil disobedience, and similar occurrences. The measures shall:			WoP 3, WoP 6	
	Allow the immediate detection of tampering with vote casting devices and precinct ballot counters; and	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 3, WoP 6	х

3/15/2013 67 of 148

	Control physical access to a telecommunications link if such a link is used.	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07,	WoP 3, WoP 6	х
			Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11		
7.3.2	Central Count Location Security				
	Vendors shall develop and document in detail the measures to be taken in a central counting environment. These measures shall include physical and procedural controls related to the handling of ballot boxes, preparing of ballots for counting, counting operations and reporting data.	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 6	
7.4	Software Security				
	Voting systems shall meet specific security requirements for the installation of software and for protection against malicious software.				
7.4.1	Software and Firmware Installation				
a.	If software is resident in the system as firmware, the vendor shall require and state in the system documentation that every device is to be retested to validate each ROM prior to the start of elections operations.	N/A		WoP 7	
b.	No software shall be permanently installed or resident in the voting system unless the system documentation states that the jurisdiction must provide a secure physical and procedural environment for the storage, handling, preparation, and transportation of the system hardware.	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 7	х
c.	The system bootstrap, monitor, and device-controller software may be resident permanently as firmware, provided that this firmware has been shown to be inaccessible to activation or control by any means other than by the authorized initiation and execution of the vote-counting program, and its associated exception handlers.	N/A		WoP 7	
d.	The election-specific programming may be installed and resident as firmware, provided that such firmware is installed on a component (such as computer chip) other than the component on which the operating system resides.	N/A		WoP 7	
e.	After initiation of election day testing, no source code or compilers or assemblers shall be resident or accessible.	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	WoP 7	х
7.4.2	Protection Against Malicious Software				

3/15/2013 68 of 148

	Documented procedures to follow to ensure protection against file and macro viruses, worms, Trojan horses, and	Security Test	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07,	WoP 6, WoP 3	х
	logic bombs are maintained in a current status.		Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11		
7.4.4	Software Distribution				
a.	The vendor shall document all software including voting system software, third party software (such as operating systems and drivers) to be installed on the certified voting system, and installation programs.	FCA		WoP 3, WoP 7	x
a. i.	The documentation shall have a unique identifier (such as a serial number or part number) for the following set of information: documentation, software vendor name, product name, version, the certification application number of the voting system, file names and paths or other location information (such as storage addresses) of the software.	FCA		WoP 3, WoP 7	x
a. ii.	The documentation shall designate all software files as static, semi-static or dynamic.	TDP		WoP 3, WoP 7	х
b.	The EAC accredited testing lab shall witness the final build of the executable version of the certified voting system software performed by the vendor.	Witness Build		WoP 3, WoP 7	x
b. i.	The testing lab shall create a complete record of the build that includes: a unique identifier (such as a serial number) for the complete record; a list of unique identifiers of unalterable storage media associated with the record; the time, date, location, names and signatures of all people present; the source code and resulting executable file names; the version of voting system software; the certification application number of the voting system; the name and versions of all (including third party) libraries; and the name, version, and configuration files of the development environment used for the build.	Witness Build		WoP 3, WoP 7	x
b. ii.	The record of the source code and executable files shall be made on unalterable storage media. Each piece of media shall have a unique identifier. Unalterable storage media includes CD-R but not CD-RW. Unique identifiers appear on indelibly printed labels and in a digitally signed file on the unalterable storage media.	Witness Build		WHVS07.1, WoP 7	х
b. iii.	The testing lab shall retain this record until notified by the EAC that it can be archived.	Witness Build		WHVS07.1, WoP 7	X

3/15/2013 69 of 148

_				
c.	After EAC certification has been granted, the testing lab shall	Witness Build	WoP 7	х
	create a subset of the complete record of the build that			
	includes a unique identifier (such as a serial number) of the			
	subset, the unique identifier of the complete record, a list of			
	unique identifiers of unalterable storage media associated			
	with the subset, the vendor and product name, the version			
	of voting system software, the certification number of the			
	voting system, and all the files that resulted from the build			
	and binary images of all installation programs.			
	iii. The record of the software shall be made on unalterable	Witness Build	WoP 7	х
	storage media. Each piece of media shall have a unique			
	identifier.			
	iv. The testing lab shall retain a copy, send a copy to the	N/A	WHVS07.1, WoP 7	
	vendor, and send a copy to the NIST National Software	1.477.	1,	
	Reference Library (NSRL) and/or to any repository			
7.4.6	designated by a State.			
7.4.6	Software Setup Validation			
a.	Setup validation methods shall verify that no unauthorized	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	×
	software is present on the voting equipment.			
b.	The vendor shall have a process to verify that the correct	FCA and Security	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	
	software is loaded, that there is no unauthorized software,	Test		
	and that voting system software on voting equipment has			
	not been modified, using the reference information from the			
	NSRL or from a State designated repository.			
	i. The process used to verify software should be	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	x
	possible to perform without using software installed on the		110. 3, 110. 3	^
	voting system.	504	W. D. 2 W. D. 7 W. D. 2	
	ii. The vendor shall document the process used to	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	X
	verify software on voting equipment.			
	iii. The process shall not modify the voting system	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	x
	software on the voting system during the verification			
	process.			
c.	The vendor shall provide a method to comprehensively list	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	Х
	all software files that are installed on voting systems.			
1				
d.	The verification process should be able to be performed		WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	
1	using COTS software and hardware available from sources		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	other than the voting system vendor.			
ĺ	other than the voting system venuor.			
1				

3/15/2013 70 of 148

ı	: If the appearance has been an alterial about the shape	Irca	W-D2 W-D7 W-D20	v
	i. If the process uses hashes or digital signatures, then	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	Х
	the verification software shall use a FIPS 140-2 level 1 or			
	higher validated cryptographic module.			
	ii. The verification process shall either (a) use reference	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	X
	information on unalterable storage media received from the		[18.3, 18.3, 18.3]	
	repository or (b) verify the digital signature of the reference			
	information on any other media.			
	information on any other media.			
e.	Voting system equipment shall provide a means to ensure		WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	
	that the system software can be verified through a trusted			
	external interface, such as a read-only external interface, or			
	by other means.			
	i. The external interface shall be protected using	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	х
	tamper evident techniques			
	ii. The external interface shall have a physical indicator	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	Х
	showing when the interface is enabled and disabled			
	iii. The external interface shall be disabled during	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	Х
	voting			
	iv. External interface should provide a direct read-only	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	Х
	access to the location of the voting system software without			
	the use of installed software.			
f.	Setup validation methods shall verify that registers and		WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	
	variables of the voting system equipment contain the proper			
	static and initial values.			
		FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	х
	voting system to determine the values of all static and			
	dynamic registers and variables including the values that			
	jurisdictions are required to modify to conduct a specific			
	election.			
	ii. The vendor shall document the values of all static	FCA	WoP 3, WoP 7, WoP 30	Х
	registers and variables, and the initial starting values of all			
	dynamic registers and variables listed for voting system			
	software, except for the values set to conduct a specific			
	election.			
7.5	Telecommunications and Data Transmission			
7.5.1	Maintaining Data Integrity			

3/15/2013 71 of 148

а. b.	Standard transmission error detection and correction methods such as checksums or message digest hashes. Verification of correct transmission shall occur at the voting system application level and ensure that the correct data is recorded on all relevant components consolidated within the polling place prior to the voter completing casting of his or her ballot. Voting systems that use telecommunications to communicate between system components and locations	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	i. Implement an encryption standard currently documented and validated for use by an agency of the U.S. government ii. Provide a means to detect the presence of an intrusive process, such as an Intrusion Detection System.	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31 WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
7.5.2	Protection Against External Threats			+
a.	Voting systems that use public telecommunications networks shall implement protections against external threats to which commercial products used in the system may be susceptible.	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
b.	Voting systems that use public telecommunications networks shall provide system documentation that clearly identifies all COTS hardware and software products and communications services used in the development and/or operation of the voting system, including operating systems, communications routers, modem drivers and dial-up networking software.	N/A	WoP 31	
	i. Such documentation shall identify the name, vendor, and version used for each such component.	N/A	WoP 31	
c.	Voting systems that use public telecommunications networks shall use protective software at the receiving-end of all communications paths to:		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	i. Detect the presence of a threat in a transmission	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	ii. Remove the threat from infected files/data	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	iii. Prevent against storage of the threat anywhere on the receiving device	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31	

3/15/2013 72 of 148

_				
	iv. Provide the capability to confirm that no threats are	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	stored in system memory and in connected storage media			
	v. Provide data to the system audit log indicating the	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	detection of a threat and the processing performed.	•	,	
	The state of the s			
7.5.3	Monitoring and Responding to External Threats			
7.5.5	Detailed description, including scheduling information, of		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	the procedures to:		W11V307.7, WOF 31	
	a. Monitor threats;	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
		•	·	
	b. Evaluate threats and proposed responses;	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	c. Develop responsive updates to the system and/or	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	corrective procedures;			
	d. Submit the proposed response to the accredited test lab	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	and appropriate states for approval, identifying the exact			
	changes and whether or not they are temporary or			
	permanent;			
	e. After implementation of the proposed response is	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	approved by the state, assist clients, either directly or			
	through detailed written procedures, how to update their			
	systems and/or to implement the corrective procedures			
	within the timeframe established by the state; and			
	, ,			
	f. Address threats emerging too late to correct the system	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	at least one month before the election, including:			
	de least one month before the election, melading.			
-	i. Providing prompt, emergency notification to the	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	accredited test lab and the affected states and user	N/A	Wiiv307.77, Woi 3	
	jurisdictions;			
	ii. Assisting client jurisdictions directly, or advising	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
		N/A	WHV307.7, WOP 3	
	them through detailed written procedures, to disable the			
	public telecommunications mode of the system; and			
	iii. After the election, modifying the system to address	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	the threat; submitting the modified system to an accredited			
	test lab and the EAC or state certification authority for			
	approval, and assisting client jurisdictions directly, or			
	advising them through detailed written procedures, to			
	update their systems and/or to implement the corrective			
	procedures after approval.			
7.5.4	Shared Operating Environment			
a.	Systems that use a shared operating environment use	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	security procedures and logging records to control access to			
	system functions.			
L	9,000		ļĻ.	

3/15/2013 73 of 148

c.	Systems that use a shared operating environment partition or compartmentalize voting system functions from other concurrent functions at least logically, and preferably physically as well. Systems that use a shared operating environment control system access by means of passwords, and restriction of account access to necessary functions only. Systems that use a shared operating environment have capabilities in place to control the flow of information, precluding data leakage through shared system resources.	N/A N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3 WHVS07.7, WoP 3
7.5.5 a.	Incomplete Election Returns Voting systems that provide access to incomplete election returns and interactive inquiries before the completion of the official count, including equipment operating in a central counting environment or polling place equipment containing removable memory modules or that may be removed entirely to a central place for consolidation polling place returns, is designed to provide external access to incomplete election returns only if the statutes and regulations of the using agency authorize that access.	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3
b.	Voting systems that provide access to incomplete election returns and interactive inquiries before the completion of the official count, use voting system software and its security environment designed such that data accessible to interactive queries resides in an external file, or database, that is created and maintained by the elections software under the restrictions applying to any other output report, namely, that:	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3
	 i. The output file or database has no provision for write-access back to the system. ii. Persons whose only authorized access is to the file or database are denied write-access, both to the file or database, and to the system. 	N/A N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3 WHVS07.7, WoP 3
7.6 7.6.1 a.	Use of Public Communications Networks Data Transmission Systems that transmit data over public telecommunications networks preserve the secrecy of a voter's ballot choices, and prevent anyone from violating ballot privacy.	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31

3/15/2013 74 of 148

l.	Contains that the constraint and a constraint is talled a constraint.	Int/a	1	MUNCOZ Z MAD 2	
b.	Systems that transmit data over public telecommunications	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 3, WoP 31	
	networks employ digital signature for all communications			WOP 31	
	between the vote server and other devices that				
	communicate with the server over the network.				
c.	Systems that transmit data over public telecommunications	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 3,	
	networks require that at least two authorized election			WoP 31	
	officials activate any critical operation regarding the				
	processing of ballots transmitted over a public				
	communications network takes place, i.e. the passwords or				
	cryptographic keys of at least two employees are required to				
	perform processing of votes.				
	perioriii processing or votes.				
7.6.2	Casting Individual Ballots				
7.6.2.1	Documentation of Mandatory Security Activities				
a.	Systems that transmit data over public telecommunications	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 3,	
	networks, all activities mandatory to ensuring effective			WoP 31	
	system security to be performed in setting up the system for				
	operation, including testing of security before an election.				
b.	Systems that transmit data over public telecommunications	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 3,	
	networks, all activities that should be prohibited during			WoP 31	
	system setup and during the time frame for voting				
	operations, including both the hours when polls are open				
	and when polls are closed.				
7.6.2.2	Ability to Operate During Interruption of Service	N/A		MUNCOZ Z MAD 24	
a.	Systems shall provide resistance to interruptions of	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	telecommunications service that prevent voting devices at				
	the poll site from communicating with external components				
	via telecommunications, detecting the occurrence of a				
	telecommunications interruption at the poll site and				
	switching to an alternative mode of operation that is not				
	dependent on the connection between poll site voting				
	devices and external system components;				
b.	Systems shall provide resistance to interruptions of	N/A		WHVS07.7, WoP 31	
	telecommunications service that prevent voting devices at	'			
	the poll site from communicating with external components				
	via telecommunications, provide an alternate mode of				
	operation that includes the functionality of a conventional				
	electronic voting system without losing any single vote;				
		ļ	1	l l	

3/15/2013 75 of 148

c.	Systems shall provide resistance to interruptions of telecommunications service that prevent voting devices at the poll site from communicating with external components via telecommunications, create and preserve an audit trail of every vote cast during the period of interrupted communication and system operation in conventional electronic voting system mode;	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31
d.	Systems shall provide resistance to interruptions of telecommunications service that prevent voting devices at the poll site from communicating with external components via telecommunications, upon reestablishment of communications, transmit and process votes accumulated while operating in conventional electronic voting system mode with all security safeguards in effect;	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31
e.	Systems shall provide resistance to interruptions of telecommunications service that prevent voting devices at the poll site from communicating with external components via telecommunications, ensure that all safeguards related to voter identification and authentication are not affected by the procedures employed by the system to counteract potential interruptions of telecommunications capabilities.	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 31
7.7	Wireless Communications		
7.7.1	Controlling Usage		
a.	If wireless communications are used in a voting system, then the vendor shall supply documentation describing how to use all aspects of wireless communications in a secure manner. This documentation shall include:	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3
a. i.	A complete description of the uses of wireless in the voting system including descriptions of the data elements and signals that are to be carried by the wireless mechanism.	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3
a. ii.	A complete description of the vulnerabilities associated with this proposed use of wireless, including vulnerabilities deriving from the insertion, deletion, modification, capture or suppression of wireless messages.	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3

76 of 148 3/15/2013

a. iii.	A complete description of the techniques used to mitigate	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
1	the risks associated with the described vulnerabilities			
	including techniques used by the vendor to ensure that			
	wireless cannot send or receive messages other than those			
1	situations specified in the documentation. Cryptographic			
	techniques shall be carefully and fully described, including a			
	description of cryptographic key generation, management,			
	use, certification, and destruction.			
	use, certification, and destruction.			
	A self-red for the field of a self-red self-red to the consequence	21/2	MUN (COZ Z MA - D 2	
a. iv.	A rationale for the inclusion of wireless in the proposed	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	voting system, based on a careful and complete description			
	of the perceived advantages and disadvantages of using			
1	wireless for the documented uses compared to using non-			
1	wireless approaches.			
b.	The details of all cryptographic protocols used for wireless	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	communications, including the specific features and data,			
	shall be documented.			
c.	The wireless documentation shall be closely reviewed for	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	accuracy, completeness, and correctness.			
d.	There shall be no undocumented use of the wireless	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	capability, nor any use of the wireless capability that is not		·	
	entirely controlled by an election official.			
	entil ely sonia onea sy an election onisian			
e.	If a voting system includes wireless capabilities, then the	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
ļ	voting system shall be able to accomplish the same function		,	
	if wireless capabilities are not available due to an error or no			
	service.			
	Sel vice.			
	i. The vendor shall provide documentation how to	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	•	N/A	VV II V 3U / . / , VV UP 3	
	accomplish these functions when wireless is not available.			
	The system shall be desired and a second system to	 N/A	W-D 2	
f.		N/A	WoP 3	
	vulnerable to a single point of failure using wireless			
	communications that causes a total loss of any voting			
	capabilities.			
g.	If a voting system includes wireless capabilities, then the	N/A	WHVS07.7, WoP 3	
	system shall have the ability to turn on the wireless			
	capability when it is to be used and to turn off the wireless			
	capability when the wireless capability is not in use.			
1				
	•	•	•	

3/15/2013 77 of 148

h.	If a voting system includes wireless capabilities, then the system shall not activate the wireless capabilities without confirmation from an elections official.	N/A	WHVS07	7.7, WoP 3
7.7.2	Identifying Usage			
a.	If a voting system provides wireless communications capabilities, then there shall be a method for determining the existence of the wireless communications capabilities.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39	7.7, WoP 3,
b.	If a voting system provides wireless communications capabilities, then there shall be an indication that allows one to determine when the wireless communications (such as radio frequencies) capability is active.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39	7.7, WoP 3,
C.	The indication shall be visual.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39	7.7, WoP 3,
d.	If a voting system provides wireless communications capabilities, then the type of wireless communications used (such as radio frequencies) shall be identified either via a label or via the voting system documentation.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39	7.7, WoP 3,
7.7.3	Protecting Transmitted Data			
a.	All information transmitted via wireless communications shall be encrypted and authenticated—with the exception of wireless T-coil coupling—to protect against eavesdropping and data manipulation including modification, insertion, and deletion.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39,	7.7, WoP 31, , WoP 3
a. i.	The encryption shall be as defined in Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 197, "Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)."	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39,	7.7, WoP 31, , WoP 3
a. ii.	The cryptographic modules used shall comply with FIPS 140-2, Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39,	7.7, WoP 31, , WoP 3
b.	The capability to transmit non-encrypted and non-authenticated information via wireless communications shall not exist.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39,	7.7, WoP 31, , WoP 3
c.	If audible wireless communication is used, and the receiver of the wireless transmission is the human ear, then the information shall not be encrypted.	N/A	WHVS07 WoP 39,	7.7, WoP 31, , WoP 3
7.7.4 a.	Protecting the Wireless Path The voting system shall be able to function properly throughout a DoS attack, since the DoS attack may continue throughout the voting period.	N/A	WoP 31,	, WoP 39

3/15/2013 78 of 148

		•		
b.	The voting system shall function properly as if the wireless capability were never available for use.	N/A	WoP s	31, WoP 39
c.	Alternative procedures or capabilities shall exist to	N/A	WoP:	31, WoP 39
	accomplish the same functions that the wireless			
	communications capability would have done.			
d.	If infrared is being used, the shielding shall be strong enough	N/A	WoP:	31, WoP 39
	to prevent escape of the voting system signal, as well as			
	strong enough to prevent infrared saturation jamming.			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
7.7.5	Protecting the Voting System			
a.	The security requirements in Subsection 2.1.1 shall be	N/A	WoP:	31, WoP 39
	applicable to systems with wireless communications.			
		_		
b.	The accuracy requirements in Subsection 2.1.2 shall be	N/A	WoP:	31, WoP 39
	applicable to systems with wireless communications.			
c.	The use of wireless communications that may cause impact	N/A	WoP:	31, WoP 39
	to the system accuracy through electromagnetic stresses is			
ļ	prohibited.			
d.	The error recovery requirements in Subsection 2.1.3 shall be	N/A	WoP:	31, WoP 39
	applicable to systems with wireless communications.			
_	All strains and a strain and a strain and a strain and a	21/2	lu.a.	2.14-0.24.14-0
e.	All wireless communications actions shall be logged.	N/A		3, WoP 31, WoP
	: The less shall exist in at least the falls wire extrine.	N/A	39	3, WoP 31
	 The log shall contain at least the following entries: times when the wireless is activated and deactivated, 	N/A	WoP :	
			WOP:	39
	services accessed, identification of device to which data was			
	transmitted to or received from, identification of authorized			
	user, and successful and unsuccessful attempts to access			
	wireless communications or service.			
f	Device authentication shall occur before any access to, or	N/A	IM-D	31, WoP 39
l'-	services from, the voting system are granted through	N/A	wor :	31, WUF 37
	wireless communications. i. User authentication shall be at least level 2 as per NIST	N/A	lu-n	31, WoP 39
	Special Publication 800-63 Version 1.0.1, Electronic	N/A	wor :	31, WUF 37
	Authentication Guideline.			
7.8	Independent Verification Systems			
7.8.2	Basic Characteristics of IV Systems			
7.0.2	An independent verification system produces at least two	N/A	WoD:	3, WoP 30
	independent cast vote records of ballot selections via	,		,
	interactions with the voter, such that one record can be			
	compared against the other to check their equality of			
	content.			
L	content	ļ	I L	!

3/15/2013 79 of 148

The voter verifies the content of each cast vote record and either (a) verifies at least one of the records directly or (b) verifies both records indirectly if the records are each unde the control of independent processes.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
Discussion: Direct verification: using human senses-directly reading a paper record via eyesight. Indirect verification: using an intermediary to perform the verification-e.g. verifying electronic ballot image on the voting machine.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
The creation, storage and handling of the cast vote records are sufficiently separate that the failure or compromise of one record does not cause the failure or compromise of another.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
Discussion: The records must be stored on different media and handled independently of each other so that no one process could compromise all records.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
Both cast vote records are highly resistant to damage or alteration and capable of long-term storage.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
The processes of verification for the cast vote records do not all depend on the same device, software module, or system for their integrity, and are sufficiently separate that each record provides evidence of the voter's selections independently of its corresponding record.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
Discussion: For example, the verification of the summary screen (electronic record) of a DRE is sufficiently separate from the verification of a paper record printed by a VVPAT component or a copy of the electronic record stored on a separate system.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
The multiple cast vote records are linked to their corresponding audit records by including a unique identifie within each record.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
Each cast vote record includes information identifying the following:		
An identification of the polling place and precinct Whether the balloting is provisional, early, or on election di	N/A N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30 WoP 3, WoP 30
Ballot style	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30
A timestamp generated when the voting machine is enable to begin a voting session that can be used to correctly grou the cast vote records	•	WoP 3, WoP 30

3/15/2013 80 of 148

	A unique identifier associated with the voting machine	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30	
	,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30	
	by the U.S. Government's Cryptographic Module Validation			
	Program, as applicable.	N/A	W-D 2 W-D 20	
	Discussion: This software should be reviewed and approved by the	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30	
	Cryptographic Module Validation Program (CMVP). There			
	may be cryptographic voting schemes where the			
	cryptographic algorithms used are necessarily different from			
	any algorithms that have approved CMVP implementations;			
	thus CMVP-approved software shall be used where feasible.			
	The CMVP website is http://csrc.nist.gov/cryptval			
7.9	Voter Verifiable Paper Audit Trail Requirements			
,.5	VVPAT is not required for national certification. However,		WHSV07.1, WoP 3	3,
	these requirements will be applied for certification testing of		WHVS07.5, WoP 3	-
	DRE systems that are intended for use in states that require		WoP 38	
	DREs to provide this capability.			
7.9.1 a.	Display and Print a Paper Record The voting system shall print and display a paper record of	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, V	VoD.
d.	the voter ballot selections prior to the voter making his or	IN/A	38	VOP
	her selections final by casting the ballot.			
	,			
	This is the basic requirement of the VVPAT capability. It	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, V	VoP
	requires: paper record be treated as a distinct		38	
	representation of the voter ballot selections and requires the			
	paper record to contain the same information as the			
	electronic record and be suitable for use in verifications of the voting machine's electronic records.			
	the voting machine's electronic records.			
b.	The paper record shall constitute a complete record of ballot	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, V	VoP
	selections that can be used to assess the accuracy of the		38	
	voting machine's electronic record, to verify the election			
	results, and, if required by state law, in full recounts.			
	Description of the design of t	21/2	l	v. 5
	Requirement is to clarify that it is possible to use the paper record for checking voter machine's accuracy, is usable for	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, V 38	VOP
	election audits, and shall also be suitable for use in full		38	
	recounts.			
c.		N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, V	VoP
	information stored in the electronic (ballot image) record.		38	

3/15/2013 81 of 148

	The electronic ballot image record cannot hide any information related to ballot selections; all information relating to voter selections must be equally present in both records.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
7.9.2	Approve or Void the Paper Record			
a.	The voting equipment shall allow the voter to approve or void the paper record.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
	Discussion: The voter can verify that the ballot selections displayed on the DRE summary screen and those printed on the paper record are the same. If they are, and the voter is satisfied with these selections, the voter can proceed to cast his or her ballot, thereby approving the paper record.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
	Discussion: If the selections match, but the voter wishes to change one or more selections, the paper record must be voided so a new paper record can be created to compare to the new summary screen displayed after the voter changes his or her ballot selections.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
	Discussion: In the event the selections do not match between the summary screen and the paper record, the voter shall immediately request assistance from a poll worker. A nonmatch could indicate a potential voting machine or printer malfunction.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
b.	The voting equipment shall, in the presence of the voter, mark the paper record as being approved by the voter if the ballot selections are accepted; or voided or if the voter decides to change one or more selections.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
c.	If the records do not match, the voting equipment shall mark and preserve the paper record and shall provide a means to preserve the corresponding electronic record so the source of error or malfunction can be analyzed.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
	The voting machine shall be withdrawn from service immediately and its use discontinued in accordance with jurisdiction procedures.	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
d.		N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	

82 of 148 3/15/2013

	T	1		
e.	Vendor documentation shall include procedures to enable	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	the election official to return a voting machine to correct		38	
	operation after a voter has used it incompletely or			
	incorrectly. This procedure shall not cause discrepancies			
	between the tallies of the electronic and paper records.			
7.9.3	Electronic and Paper Record Structure			
a.	All cryptographic software in the voting system shall be	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	approved by the U.S. Government's Cryptographic Module	'	38	
	Validation Program, as applicable.			
	Validation Frogram, as applicable.			
	This software should be reviewed and approved by the	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	Cryptographic Module Validation Program (CMVP). There	'	38	
	may be cryptographic voting schemes where the			
	,			
	cryptographic algorithms used are necessarily different from			
	any algorithms that have approved CMVP implementations;			
	thus CMVP-approved software shall be used where feasible.			
	The CMVP website is http://csrc.nist.gov/cryptval			
b.	The electronic ballot image and paper records shall include	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	information about the election.		38	
	i. The voting equipment shall be able to include an	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	identification of the particular election, the voting site and	'	38	
	precinct, and the voting machine.			
	precine, and the voting machine.			
	ii. The records shall include information identifying	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	1
	whether the balloting is provisional, early, or on election	'	38	
	day, and information that identifies the ballot style in use.			
	day, and information that facilities the ballot style in use.			
	iii. The records shall include a voting session identifier	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	that is generated when the voting equipment is placed in	'	38	
	voting mode, and that can be used to identify the records as			
	being created during that voting session.			
	being created during that voting session.			
	If there are several voting sessions on the same voting		WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	1
	machine on the same day, the voting session identifiers		38	
	must be different. They should be generated from a random			
	_			
6	number generator. The electronic ballot image and paper records shall be linked	N/A	Wan 2 Wan 20 Wan	
c.		IN/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	by including a unique identifier within each record that can		38	
	be used to identify each record uniquely and each record's			
	corresponding record.			
_	The costing weeking about decreased as a set of the set	N/0	NV.55 W 555 W 5	
d.	The voting machine should generate and store a digital	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	signature for each electronic record.		38	

3/15/2013 83 of 148

	The electronic ballot image records shall be able to be	N/A	1	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
e.	exported for auditing or analysis on standards-based and /or	IN/A		38 WOP 30, WOP	
				36	
	COTS information technology computing platforms.				
	i. The exported electronic ballot image records shall be in	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	a publicly available, non-proprietary format.			38	
	ii. The records should be exported with a digital signature,	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	which shall be calculated on the entire set of electronic			38	
	records and their associated digital signatures.				
	iii. The voting system vendor shall provide documentation	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	as to the structure of the exported ballot image records and	IN/A		38	
	·			30	
	how they shall be read and processed by software.				
	iv. The voting system vendor shall provide a software	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30	
	program that will display the exported ballot image records				
	and that may include other capabilities such as providing				
	vote tallies and indications of undervotes.				
	v. The voting system vendor shall provide full	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30	
	documentation of procedures for exporting electronic ballot				
	image records and reconciling those records with the paper				
	audit records.				
f.	The paper record should be created in a format that may be	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30	
	made available across different manufacturers of electronic				
	voting systems.				
g.	The paper record shall be created such that its contents are	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	machine readable.			38	
	i. The paper record shall contain error correcting codes for	N/A		WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	the purpose of detecting read errors and for preventing			38	
	other markings on the paper record from being				
	misinterpreted when machine reading the paper record.				
	This requirement is not mandatory if a state prohibits the			WoD 2 WoD 20	
	paper record from containing any information that cannot			WoP 3, WoP 30	
1					
	be read and understood by the voter. This requirement				
1	serves the purpose of detecting scanning errors and				
1	preventing stray or deliberate markings on the paper from				
	being interpreted as valid data.				
h.	If barcode is used, the voting equipment shall be able to			WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	print a barcode with each paper record that contains the			38	
1	human-readable contents of the paper record.				
	The paper records				
ı			1		

3/15/2013 84 of 148

ı	: The house de shall we are indicator, atom dead forms at and	N/A	W-D2 W-D20 W-D	
	·	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP 38	
	shall be able to be read using readily available commercial		30	
	technology. ii. If the corresponding electronic record contains a digital	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	signature, the digital signature shall be included in the	IN/A	38	
			30	
	barcode on the paper record.			
	iii The bareade shall not contain any information other	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
		IN/A		
	than the paper record's human-readable content, error		38	
	correcting codes, and digital signature information.			
7.9.4	Equipment Security and Reliability			
a.	The voting machine shall provide a standard, publicly	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	documented printer port (or the equivalent) using a	_	38	
	standard communication protocol.			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
b.	Tamper-evident seals or physical security measures shall	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	protect the connection between the printer and the voting		38	
	machine.			
c.	If the connection between the voting machine and the	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	printer has been broken, the voting machine shall detect this		38	
	event and record it in the DRE internal audit log.			
d.	The paper path between the printing, viewing and storage of	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	the paper record shall be protected and sealed from access		38	
	except by authorized election officials.			
e.	The printer shall not be permitted to communicate with any	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	system or machine other than the voting machine to which		38	
	it is connected.			
f.	The printer shall only be able to function as a printer; it shall	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	not contain any other services (e.g., provide copier or fax		38	
	functions) or network capability.			
g.	The voting machine shall detect errors and malfunctions	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	such as paper jams or low supplies of consumables such as		38	
	paper and ink that may prevent paper records from being			
	correctly displayed, printed or stored.			
h.	If an error or malfunction occurs, the voting machine shall	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	suspend voting operations and should present a clear		38	
	indication to the voter and election officials of the			
	malfunction.			
i.	The voting machine shall not record votes if an error or	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	malfunction occurs.		38	

3/15/2013 85 of 148

j.	Printing devices should contain sufficient supplies of paper	N/A	Wol	P 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	and ink to avoid reloading or opening equipment covers or		38		
	enclosures and thus potential circumvention of security				
	features; or be able to reload paper and ink with minimal				
	disruption to voting and without circumvention of security				
	features such as seals.				
k.	Vendor documentation shall include procedures for	N/A	Wol	P 3, WoP 30	
	investigating and resolving printer malfunctions including,				
	but not limited to; printer operations, misreporting of votes,				
	unreadable paper records, and power failures.				
	anreadable paper records, and power famores.				
	Vandar dagumantation shall include printer reliability	N/A	Wal	D 2 WeD 20	
^{1.}	Vendor documentation shall include printer reliability	IN/A	l wo	oP 3, WoP 30	
	specifications including Mean Time Between Failure				
	estimates, and shall include recommendations for				
	appropriate quantities of backup printers and supplies.				
m.	Protective coverings intended to be transparent on voting	N/A	Wol	P 3, WoP 30	
	equipment shall be maintainable via a predefined cleaning				
	process. If the coverings become damaged such that they				
	obscure the paper record, they shall be replaceable.				
	The control of the Hills of the	21.70	lu.	. D. 2. 144 - D. 20. 144 - D.	
n.	The paper record shall be sturdy, clean, and of sufficient	N/A		oP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	durability to be used for verifications, reconciliations, and		38		
	recounts conducted manually or by automated processing.				
7.9.5	Preserving Voter Privacy				
7.0.0	VVPAT records can be printed and stored by two different	N/A	Wol	P 3, WoP 30, WoP	
		_ ·	38		
	methods: printed and stored on a continuous spool-to-spool]30		
	paper roll where the voter views the paper record in a				
	window, or printed on separate pieces of paper, which are				
	deposited in a secure receptacle.				
	If a requirement applies to only one method, that will be		Wol	oP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	specified. Otherwise, the requirement applies to both.		38		
a.	Voter privacy shall be preserved during the process of	N/A	Wol	oP 30, WoP 38	
ĺ	recording, verifying and auditing his or her ballot selections.	1		,	
ĺ	and description of the bullet selections.				
	The privacy requirements from Section 3 [3.1.7 Usability		Wal	P 30, WoP 38	
			l wo	Jr 30, WUP 30	
	Requirements, Privacy] also apply to voting equipment with				
ļ	VVPAT.				
b.	When a VVPAT with a spool-to-spool continuous paper	N/A		oP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
ĺ	record is used, a means shall be provided to preserve the		38		
	secrecy of the paper record of voter selections.				
	•	•	•	!	

3/15/2013 86 of 148

c.	When a VVPAT with a spool-to-spool continuous paper	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	record is used, no record shall be maintained of which voters		38	
	used which voting machine or the order in which they voted.			
d.	The electronic and paper records shall be created and stored	N/A	WoP 3, WoP 30, WoP	
	in ways that preserve the privacy of the voter.		38	
	and presente the privacy of the rotein			
e.	The privacy of voters whose paper records contain an	N/A	WoP 30, WoP 38	
	alternative language shall be maintained.			
f	Unique identifiers shall not be displayed in a way that is	N/A	WoP 30, WoP 38	
l'	easily memorable by the voter.	147.5	1001 30, 1001 30	
σ.		N/A	WoP 30, WoP 38	
g.	be controlled, protected, and preserved with the same	N/A	WOF 30, WOF 36	
706	security as a ballot box.			
7.9.6	VVPAT Usability	111/4		
a.	All usability requirements from Subsection 3.1 shall apply to	N/A		
	voting machines with VVPAT. The requirements in this			
	section are in addition to those in Subsection 3.1.			
b.	The voting equipment shall be capable of showing the	N/A		
	information on the paper in a font size of at least 3.0 mm			
	and should be capable of showing the information in at least			
	two font ranges; 3.0-4.0 mm, and 6.3-9.0 mm, under control			
	of the voter or poll worker.			
	In keeping with the requirements in Subsection 3.1, the			
	paper record should use the same font sizes as displayed by			
	the voting machine, but at least be capable of 3.0 mm.			
C.	The voting equipment shall display, print and store the	N/A		
C.	paper record in any of the written alternative languages	1976		
	chosen for the ballot.			
		N/A		
	the paper record shall be presented in the same language as	N/A		
	1			
	used on the DRE summary screen.			
	The second control of	121/2		
	ii. Information on the paper record not needed by the	N/A		
	voter to perform verification shall be in English.			
	In addition to the voter ballot selections, the marking of the			
	paper record as accepted or void, and the indicate of the			
	ballot page number need to be printed in the alternate			
	language. Other information, such as precinct and election			
	identifiers, shall be in English to facilitate use of the paper			
	record for auditing.			
-	•	•		

87 of 148 3/15/2013

d.	The paper and electronic records shall be presented to allow	N/A		
	the voter to read and compare the records without the voter			
	having to shift his or her position.			
e.	If the paper record cannot be displayed in its entirety on a	N/A		
	single page, a means shall be provided to allow the voter to	'		
	view the entire record.			
	view the entire record.			
	The voter should be notified if it is not possible to scroll in			
	reverse, so they will know to complete verification in one			
	pass.			
it.		N/A		
	single page, each page of the record shall be numbered and			
	shall include the total count of pages for the record.			
g.	The instructions for performing the verification process shall	N/A		
	be made available to the voter in a location on the voting			
	machine.			
	All instructions must meet the usability requirements			
	contained in Subsection 3.1.			
7.9.7	VVPAT Accessibility			
a.	All accessibility requirements from Subsection 3.2 shall apply	N/A		
	to voting machines with VVPAT.			
b.	If the normal voting procedure includes VVPAT, the	N/A		
	accessible voting equipment should provide features that	'		
	enable voters who are visually impaired and voters with an			
	unwritten language to perform this verification. If state			
	statute designates the paper record produced by the VVPAT			
	to be the official ballot or the determinative record on a			
	recount, the accessible voting equipment shall provide			
	features that enable visually impaired voters and voters with			
	an unwritten language to review the paper record.			
-				
8	Quality Assurance Requirements			
8.2	General Requirements	014 1 01 1 11		V
a.	Implementation of a quality assurance program, including	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	x
	procedures for specifying, procuring, inspecting, accepting,	TDP	WoP 3	
1	and controlling parts and raw materials of the requisite	1		
	quality;			
b.	Implementation of a quality assurance program requiring	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	x
	the documentation of the hardware and software	TDP	WoP 3	
	development process;			
c.	Implementation of a quality assurance program to identify		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	
	and enforce all requirements for:		WoP 3	
•	,		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•

3/15/2013 88 of 148

	 In-process inspection and testing that the 	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	х
	manufacturer deems necessary to ensure proper fabrication	TDP	WoP 3	
	and assembly of hardware, and			
	ii. Installation and operation of software and firmware.	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	х
		TDP	WoP 3	
d.	Implementation of a quality assurance program including	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	х
	plans and procedures for post-production environmental	TDP	WoP 3	
	screening and acceptance test; and			
	sol coming and acceptance test, and			
e.	Implementation of a quality assurance program including a	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	x
· .	procedure for maintaining all data and records required to	TDP	WoP 3	<u> </u>
	document and verify the quality inspections and tests.		wor 3	
	document and verify the quality inspections and tests.			
8.3	Components from Third Parties			
	A vendor who does not manufacture all the components of	CM and QA Audit,	WoP 3	х
	its voting system, but instead procures components as	TDP		
	standard commercial items for assembly and integration			
	into a voting system, shall verify that the supplier vendors			
	follow documented quality assurance procedures that are at			
	least as stringent as those used internally by the voting			
	system vendor.			
	System vendor.			
8.4	Responsibility for Tests			
	The manufacturer or vendor shall be responsible for	CM and QA Audit,	WoP 3	х
	performing all quality assurance tests, acquiring and	TDP		
	documenting test data, and providing test reports for			
	examination by the test lab as part of the national			
	certification process.			
8.5	Parts and Materials Special Tests and Examinations			
a.	Parts and materials to be used in voting systems and	CM and QA Audit,	WoP 3	х
	components have been selected according to their suitability			
	for the intended application. Suitability may be determined			
	by similarity of this application to existing standard practice			
	or by means of special tests.			
	,			
b.	Special tests are designed, if needed, to evaluate the part or	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	х
	material under conditions accurately simulating the actual	TDP	WoP 3	
	voting system operating environment.			
	5 5 7 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5			
c.	Resulting test data has been maintained as part of the	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	х
	quality assurance program documentation.	TDP	WoP 3	
8.6	Quality Conformance Inspections			
a.	Each voting system or component is inspected and tested to	CM and QA Audit,	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	х
				1
	verify that it meets all inspection and test requirements for	TDP	WoP 3	

3/15/2013 89 of 148

b.	A record of tests or a certificate of satisfactory completion is	CM and OA Audit.	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	x
о. По.	delivered with each system or component.	TDP	WoP 3	l^
	delivered with each system of component.		Wor 3	
8.7	Documentation			
	The Technical Data Package shall include, at a minimum, the		WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	
	following:		WoP 3	
	System overview	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	System functionality description	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	System hardware specification	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	Software design and specifications	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	System security specification	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	System test and verification specification	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	System operations procedures	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	System maintenance procedures	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	Personnel deployment and training requirements	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	Configuration management plan	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	Quality assurance program	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
	System change notes	TDP	WHVS07.1, WHVS07.3,	Х
			WoP 3	
9	Configuration Management Requirements			
9.1	Scope			
		TDP	WoP 3	Х
	the Technical Data Package for system certification.			
9.1.1	Configuration Management Requirements			
	Configuration Management Practices for:		WoP 3	
	· Identifying discrete system components;	TDP	WoP 3	Х
	Creating records of a formal baseline and later versions	TDP	WoP 3	Х
	of components;			
	· Controlling changes made to the system and its	TDP	WoP 3	Х
	components;			
	· Releasing new versions of the system to accredited test	TDP	WoP 3	Х
	labs;			
	 Releasing new versions of the system; 	TDP	WoP 3	Х

3/15/2013 90 of 148

		I=	T .		L.
	Auditing the system, including its documentation,	TDP		WoP 3	Х
	against configuration management records;				
	· Controlling interfaces to other systems;	TDP		WoP 3	х
		TDP		WoP 3	X
	· Identifying tools used to build and maintain the	IDP	l l	WOP 3	^
0.4.0	system.				
9.1.3	Application of Configuration Management Requirements				
	Documented Configuration Management Practices for:				
	· Software components;	TDP	i i	WoP 3	х
	· Hardware components;	TDP	l l	WoP 3	х
	· Communications components;	TDP	l l	WoP 3	х
	· Documentation;	TDP	l l	WoP 3	х
	· Identification and naming and conventions (including	TDP	i i	WoP 3	Х
	changes to these conventions) for software programs and				
	data files;				
	Development and testing artifacts such as test data	TDP	i i	WoP 3	х
	and scripts; and				
	· File archiving and data repositories.	TDP	The state of the s	WoP 3	х
9.2	Configuration Management Policy				
	The vendor shall describe its policies for configuration	TDP	,	WoP 3	х
	management in the Technical Data Package. This description				
	shall address the following elements:				
	Scope and nature of configuration management program	TDP	1	WoP 3	х
	activities				
	Breadth of application of the vendor's policies and practices	TDP		WoP 3	х
	to the voting system, i.e., extent to which policies and				
	practices apply to the total system, and extent to which				
	policies and practices of suppliers apply to particular				
	components, subsystems or other defined system elements				
	components, subsystems of other defined system elements				
9.3	Configuration Identification				
9.3.1	Classification and Naming Configuration Items				
	Procedures and conventions used to:				
	a. Classify configuration items into categories and	TDP		WoP 3	х
	subcategories;				
	Uniquely number or otherwise identify configuration	TDP		WoP 3	х
	items; and			. .	·
	Name configuration items.	TDP	<u> </u>	WoP 3	х
9.3.2	Version Conventions			-	
	Conventions used when a system component is used to			WoP 3	
	identify higher-level system elements:		l l		

3/15/2013 91 of 148

	a. Identify the specific versions of individual configuration	TDP	WoP 3	x
	items and sets of items that are used by the vendor to			
	identify higher level system elements such as subsystems;			
	b. Uniquely number or otherwise identify versions; and	TDP	WoP 3	х
	c. Name versions.	TDP	WoP 3	x
9.4	Baseline and Promotion Procedures			
	Formal procedures and conventions for establishing and providing a complete description of the procedures and related conventions used to:			
	a. Establish a particular instance of a component as the starting baseline;	TDP	WoP 3	х
	b. Promote subsequent instances of a component to baseline status as development progresses through to completion of the initial completed version released to the accredited test lab for qualification testing; and	TDP	WoP 3	х
	c. Promote subsequent instances of a component to baseline status as the component is maintained throughout its life cycle until system retirement (i.e., the system is no longer sold or maintained by the vendor).	TDP	WoP 3	x
9.5	Configuration Control Procedures			
	Complete description of procedures and related conventions used to:			
	a. Develop and maintain internally developed items;	TDP	WoP 3	х
	b. Acquire and maintain third-party items;	TDP	WoP 3	х
	c. Resolve internally identified defects for items regardless of their origin; and	TDP	WoP 3	х
	d. Resolve externally identified and reported defects (i.e., by customers and accredited test labs).	TDP	WoP 3	х
9.6	Release Process			
	Complete description of procedures and related conventions used to:		WoP 3	
	a. Perform a first release of the system to an accredited test lab;	TDP	WoP 3	х
	b. Perform a subsequent maintenance or upgrade release of the system, or a particular components, to an accredited test lab;	TDP	WoP 3	х

3/15/2013 92 of 148

	c. Perform the initial delivery and installation of the system	TDP	WoP 3	х
	to a customer, including confirmation, including			
	confirmation that the installed version of the system			
	matches exactly the qualified system version.; and			
	d. Perform a subsequent maintenance or upgrade release of	TDP	WoP 3	Х
	the system, or a particular component, to a customer,			
	including confirmation that the installed version of the			
	system matches exactly the qualified system version.			
9.7	Configuration Audits			
9.7.1	Physical Configuration Audit			
	For the PCA, a vendor shall provide:			
	a. Identification of all items that are to be a part of the	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	software release			
	b. Specification of compiler (or choice of compilers) to be	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	used to generate executable programs			
	c. Identification of all hardware that interfaces with the	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	software			
	d. Configuration baseline data for all hardware that is unique	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	to the system			
	e. Copies of all software documentation intended for	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	distribution to users, including program listings,			
	specifications, operations manual, voter manual, and			
	maintenance manual			
	f. User acceptance test procedures and acceptance criteria	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	g. Identification of any changes between the physical	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	configuration of the system submitted for the PCA and that			
	submitted for the FCA, with a certification that any			
	differences do not degrade the functional characteristics			
	h. Complete descriptions of its procedures and related	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	conventions used to support this audit by:			
	i. Establishing a configuration baseline of the software and	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	hardware to be tested			
	ii. Confirming whether the system documentation matches	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 25	х
	the corresponding system components			
9.7.2	Functional Configuration Audit			
	The Functional Configuration Audit is conducted by the		WoP 3, WoP 26	
	accredited test lab to verify that the system performs all the			
	functions described in the system documentation. The			
	vendor shall:			

3/15/2013 93 of 148

	a. Completely describe its procedures and related	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	conventions used to support this audit for all system			
	components			
	b. Provide the following information to support this audit:	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	i. Copies of all procedures used for module or unit testing,	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 26	х
	integration testing, and system testing			
	ii. Copies of all test cases generated for each module and	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	integration test, and sample ballot formats or other test			
	cases used for system tests			
	iii. Records of all tests performed by the procedures listed	TDP	WoP 3, WoP 26	Х
	above, including error corrections and retests			
	, ,			
9.8	Configuration Management Resources			
	Automated tools used by vendors: Complete description of			
	procedures and related practices to maintaining information			
	about:			
	a. Specific tools used, current version, and operating	TDP	WoP 3	х
	environment;			
	b. Physical location of the tools, including designation of	TDP	WoP 3	Х
	computer directories and files; and			
	c. Procedures and training materials for using the tools.	TDP	WoP 3	Х
Vol. II	National Certification Testing Guidelines			
Vol. II Section 2	National Certification Testing Guidelines Description of the Technical Data Package			
Section 2	Description of the Technical Data Package	TDP Review		x
Section 2	Description of the Technical Data Package Scope	TDP Review		х
Section 2	Description of the Technical Data Package Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor	TDP Review		х
Section 2	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be	TDP Review		х
Section 2	Description of the Technical Data Package Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification	TDP Review		х
Section 2	Description of the Technical Data Package Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation	TDP Review		X
Section 2	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and	TDP Review		X
Section 2	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and	TDP Review		X
Section 2	Description of the Technical Data Package Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats.			
Section 2	Description of the Technical Data Package Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's			
Section 2	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification			
Section 2	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification tests. If the vendor's developmental test data are			
Section 2	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification tests. If the vendor's developmental test data are incomplete, the accredited test lab shall design and conduct			
Section 2	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification tests. If the vendor's developmental test data are incomplete, the accredited test lab shall design and conduct the appropriate tests Content and Format			x
Section 2 2.1	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification tests. If the vendor's developmental test data are incomplete, the accredited test lab shall design and conduct the appropriate tests		(italics are xrefs for TDP	x
Section 2 2.1	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification tests. If the vendor's developmental test data are incomplete, the accredited test lab shall design and conduct the appropriate tests Content and Format	TDP Review	(italics are xrefs for TDP review)	x
Section 2 2.1	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification tests. If the vendor's developmental test data are incomplete, the accredited test lab shall design and conduct the appropriate tests Content and Format The vendor shall provide a list of all documents submitted	TDP Review		x
Section 2 2.1	Scope This subsection contains a description of the vendor documentation relating to the voting system that shall be submitted with the system as a precondition of qualification testing. Any information relevant to the system evaluation shall be submitted to include source code, object code, and sample report formats. Both formal documentation and notes of the vendor's development process shall be submitted for qualification tests. If the vendor's developmental test data are incomplete, the accredited test lab shall design and conduct the appropriate tests Content and Format The vendor shall provide a list of all documents submitted controlling the design, operation, and maintenance of the	TDP Review		x

3/15/2013 94 of 148

		·	1		1
2.1.1.1	Required Content for Initial Certification			Vol. I, 8.7 Quality	
	At a minimum, the TDP shall contain the following			Assurance	
	documentation:			Requirements,	
				Documentation	
	a. System configuration overview;	TDP Review			Х
	b. System functionality description;	TDP Review			Х
	c. System hardware specification;	TDP Review			Х
	d. Software design and specifications;	TDP Review			х
	e. System and test verification specifications;	TDP Review			Х
	f. System security specifications;	TDP Review			Х
	g. User/system operations procedures;	TDP Review			х
	h. System maintenance procedures;	TDP Review			х
	i. Personnel deployment and training requirements;	TDP Review			х
	j. Configuration management plan;	TDP Review			х
	k. Quality assurance program, and	TDP Review			х
	I. System change notes.	TDP Review			Х
2.1.1.2	Required Content for System Changes and Re-Certification	TDP Review			х
	For systems seeking re-qualification, vendors shall submit				
	System Change Notes as described in Section 2.13, as well as				
	current revisions of all documents that have been updated				
	to reflect system changes.				
	to reneer system enanges.				
2.1.1.3	Format				
2.1.1.5	The TDP shall include a detailed table of contents for the	TDP Review			X
		1DP Review			^
	required documents, an abstract of each document and				
	listing of each of the informational sections and appendices				
	presented within each.				
	A cross-index shall be provided indicating the portions of the	TDP Review			Х
	documents that are responsive to documentation				
	requirements for any item presented.				
2.1.3	Protection of Proprietary Information				
	Protection of Proprietary Information	TDP Review			х
	The vendor shall identify all documents, or portions of			1	
	documents, containing proprietary information not			1	
	approved for public release.				
2.2	System Overview				
	In the system overview, the vendor shall provide information	TDP Review			х
	that enables the test authority identify the functional and				
	physical components of the system, how they are			1	
	structured, and the interfaces between them.			1	
	and the mended between them			1	
			1	<u> </u>	

3/15/2013 95 of 148

2.2.4	Colon Bookistics		T		
2.2.1	System Description				
	The system description shall include paragraphs, drawings,				
	and diagrams that represent:				
	a. A description of the functional components (or	TDP Review			Х
	subsystems) as defined by the vendor (e.g. environment,				
	election management and control, vote recording, vote				
	conversion, reporting, and their logical relationships;				
	b. A description of the operational environment of the	TDP Review			Х
	system that provides an overview of the hardware, software,				
	and communications structure;				
	c. A concept of operation that explains each system function,	TDP Review			х
	and how the function is achieved in the design;				
	d. Descriptions of the functional and physical interfaces	TDP Review			Х
	between subsystems and components;				
	e. Identification of all COTS hardware and software products	TDP Review			Х
	and communications services used in the development				
	and/or operation of the voting system, identifying the name,				
	vendor and version used for each component, including:				
	(1) Operating systems;	TDP Review			х
	(2) Database software;	TDP Review			х
	(3) Communications routers;	TDP Review			х
	(4) Modem drivers; and	N/A			
	(5) Dial-up networking software;	N/A			
	f. Interfaces among internal components, and interfaces	TDP Review			Х
	with external systems. For components that interface with				
	other components for which multiple products may be used,				
	the TDP shall provide an explanation of:				
	(1) File specifications, data objects, or other means used for	TDP Review			х
	information exchange; and				
	(2) The public standard used for such file specifications, data	TDP Review			х
	objects, or other means;				
	g. Benchmark directory listings for all software (including	TDP Review			Х
	firmware elements) and associated documentation included				
	in the vendor's release in the order in which each piece of				
	software would normally be installed upon setup and				
	installation.				
2.2.2	System Performance			Vol. I, 2.2.1.1 Pre-	
1	The vendor shall provide system performance information			Voting Capabilities,	
1	including:			Ballot Preparation,	
1				General Capabilities	
1					
1					

3/15/2013 96 of 148

	a. The performance characteristics of each operating mode and function in terms of expected and maximum speed, throughput capacity, maximum Volume (maximum number of voting positions and maximum number of ballot styles represented), and processing frequency;	PReview	x
	b. Quality attributes such as reliability, maintainability, usability, availability, and portability;	PReview	х
	c. Provisions for safety, security, privacy, and continuity of operation; and	PReview	х
	d. Design constraints, applicable standards, and compatibility requirements.	PReview	х
2.3	System Functionality Description		
	The vendor shall declare the scope of the system's functional capabilities, thereby establishing the performance, design, test, manufacture, and acceptance context for the system.	PReview	х
	The vendor shall provide a listing of the system's functional processing capabilities, encompassing capabilities required by the Standards and any additional capabilities provided by the system.	PReview	x
	This listing shall provide a simple description of each capability. Detailed specifications shall be provided in other documentation required for the TDP.	PReview	х
	a. The vendor shall organize the presentation of required capabilities in a manner that corresponds to the structure and sequence of functional capabilities indicated in Volume I, Section 2 [Functional Capabilities]. The contents of Volume I Section 2 may be used as the basis for a checklist to indicate the specific functions provided and those not provided by the system;	PReview	х
	b. Additional capabilities shall be clearly indicated. They may be presented using the same structure as that used for required capabilities (i.e. overall system capabilities, prevoting functions, voting functions, post-voting functions), or may be presented in another format of the vendor's choosing;	P Review	х
	c. Required capabilities that may be bypassed or deactivated during installation or operation by the user shall be clearly indicated;	P Review	х

3/15/2013 97 of 148

	d. Additional capabilities that function only when activated during installation or operation by the user shall be clearly indicated; and	TDP Review		х
	e. Additional capabilities that normally are active but may be bypassed or deactivated during installation or operation by the user shall be clearly indicated.	TDP Review		х
2.4	System Hardware Specification			
	The vendor shall expand on the system overview by providing detailed specifications of the hardware components of the system, including specifications of hardware used to support the telecommunications capabilities of the system, if applicable.	TDP Review		х
2.4.1	System Hardware Characteristics The vendor shall provide a detailed discussion of the characteristics of the system, indicating how the hardware meets individual requirements defined in Volume I, Sections 3, 4, 5. And 6 of the Standards including:		Vol. I, 4.1.2 Performance Requirements, Environmental Requirements	
	a. Performance characteristics: This discussion addresses basic system performance attributes and operational scenarios that describe the manner in which system functions are invoked, describe environmental capabilities, describe life expectancy, and describe any other essential aspects of system performance;	TDP Review		х
	b. Physical characteristics: This discussion addresses suitability for intended use, requirements for transportation and storage, health and safety criteria, security criteria, and vulnerability to adverse environmental factors;	TDP Review		х
	c. Reliability: This discussion addresses system and component reliability stated in terms of the systems operating functions, and identification of items that require special handling or operation to sustain system reliability;	TDP Review		х

3/15/2013 98 of 148

-				
	d. Maintainability: Maintainability represents the ease with	TDP Review		Х
	which maintenance actions can be performed based on the			
	design characteristics of equipment and software and the			
	processes the vendor and election officials have in place for			
	preventing failures and for reacting to failures.			
	Maintainability includes the ability of equipment and			
	software to self-diagnose problems and make non-technical			
	_ ·			
	election workers aware of a problem. Maintainability also			
	addresses a range of scheduled and unscheduled events.			
	e. Environmental conditions: This discussion addresses the	TDP Review		Х
	ability of the system to withstand natural environments, and			
	operational constraints in normal and test environments,			
	including all requirements and restrictions regarding			
	electrical service, telecommunications services,			
	environmental protection, and any additional facilities or			
	resources required to install and operate the system.			
	resources required to install and operate the system.			
2.4.2	Design and Construction			
	The vendor shall provide sufficient data, or references to			
	data, to identify unequivocally the details of the system			
	configuration submitted for qualification testing. The vendor			
	shall provide a list of materials and components used in the			
	system and a description of their assembly into major			
	system components and the system as a whole. Paragraphs			
	and diagrams shall be provided that describe:			
	a. Materials, processes, and parts used in the system, their	TDP Review		Х
	assembly, and the configuration control measures to ensure			
	compliance with the system specification;			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
	b. The electromagnetic environment generated by the	TDP Review		Х
	system;			
	c. Operator and voter safety considerations and any	TDP Review		Х
	constraints on system operations or the use environment;			
	and the second s			
	d. Human engineering considerations, including provisions	TDP Review		Х
	for access by disabled voters.			
2.5	Software Design and Construction			
!				

3/15/2013 99 of 148

		1	_	
	The vendor shall expand on the system overview by	TDP Review		х
	providing detailed specifications of the software			
	components of the system, including software used to			
	support the telecommunications capabilities of the system,			
	if applicable.			
2.5.1	Purpose and Scope			
	The vendor shall describe the function or functions that are	TDP Review		х
	performed by the software programs that comprise the			
	system, including software used to support the			
	telecommunications capabilities of the system, if applicable.			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
2.5.2	Applicable Documents			
	The vendor shall list all documents controlling the	TDP Review		х
	development of the software and its specifications.			
	Documents shall be listed in order of precedence.	TDP Review		х
2.5.3	Software Overview			
	The vendor shall provide an overview of the software that			
	includes the following items:			
	a. A description of the software system concept, including	TDP Review		х
	specific software design objectives, and the logic structure			
	and algorithms used to accomplish these objectives;			
	,			
	b. The general design, operational considerations, and	TDP Review		х
	constraints influencing the design of the software;			
	constraints initiationing the design of the solutione,			
	c. Identification of all software items, indicating items that			
	were:			
	(1) Written in-house;	TDP Review		х
	(2) Procured and not modified;	TDP Review		Х
	(3) Procured and modified including descriptions of the	TDP Review		X
	modifications to the software and to the default			
	configuration options;			
	d. Additional information for each item that includes:			
	(1) Item identification;	TDP Review		х
	(2) General description;	TDP Review		Х
	(3) Software requirements performed by the user;	TDP Review		х
	(4) Identification of interfaces with other items provide data			Х
	to, or receive data from, the item; and			
	, , , ,			
	(5) Concept of execution for the item.	TDP Review		х
	The vendor shall also include a certification that procured	TDP Review		х
	software items were obtained directly from the			
	manufacturer, or a licensed dealer or distributor.			
	,			
		1	1	

3/15/2013 100 of 148

2.5.4	Software Standards and Conventions	I		
2.5.4	The vendor shall provide information that can be used by an	TDP Review		x
	ITA or state certification board to support software analysis	I DI Neview		 ^
	and test design.			
	The information shall address standards and conventions	TDP Review		x
	developed internally by the vendor as well as published	l'or nevieu		l^
	industry standards that have been applied by the vendor.			
	industry standards that have been applied by the vehicor.			
	The vendor shall provide information that addresses the			
	following standards and conventions:			
	a. Software System development methodology;	TDP Review		х
	b. Software design standards, including internal vendor	TDP Review		х
	procedures;			
	c. Software specification standards, including internal vendor	TDP Review		х
	procedures;			
	d. Software coding standards, including internal vendor	TDP Review		х
	procedures;			
	e. Testing and verification standards, including internal	TDP Review	Vol. 1, 5.2.6 Sc	oftware X
	vendor procedures, that can assist in determining the		Design and Co	ding
	program's correctness and ACCEPT/REJECT criteria;		Standards, Co	ding
			Conventions	
	f. Quality assurance standards or other documents that can	TDP Review		х
	be used to examine and test the software. These			
	documents include standards for program flow and control			
	charts, program documentation, test planning, and for test			
	data acquisition and reporting.			
2.5.5	Software Operating Environment			
l	This section shall describe or make reference to all operating	TDP Review		x
	environment factors that influence the software design.			
2.5.5.1	Hardware Environment and Constraints			
	The vendor shall identify and describe the hardware			
	characteristics that influence the design of the software,			
	such as:			
	a. The logic and arithmetic capability of the processor;	TDP Review		x
	b. Memory read-write characteristics;	TDP Review		Х
	c. External memory device characteristics;	TDP Review		х
	d. Peripheral device interface hardware;	TDP Review		х
	e. Data input/output device protocols; and	TDP Review		х
	f. Operator controls, indicators, and displays.	TDP Review		х
2.5.5.2	Software Environment			

3/15/2013 101 of 148

		1		1
	The vendor shall identify the compilers or assemblers used	TDP Review		Х
	in the generation of executable code, and describe the			
	operating system or system monitor.			
5.6	Software Functional Specification			
	The vendor shall provide a description of the operating	TDP Review		Х
	modes of the system and of software capabilities to perform			
	specific functions.			
.5.6.1	Configurations and Operating Modes			
	The vendor shall describe all software configurations and	TDP Review		Х
	operating modes of the system, such as ballot preparation,			
	election programming, preparation for opening the polling			
	place, recording votes and/or counting ballots, closing the			
	polling place, and generating reports.			
	For each software function or operating mode, the vendor			
	shall provide:			
	a. A definition of the inputs to the function or mode (with	TDP Review		х
	characteristics, tolerances or acceptable ranges as			
	applicable);			
	b. An explanation of how the inputs are processed.	TDP Review		х
	The state of the s			
	c. A definition of the outputs produced, (again with	TDP Review		Х
	characteristics, tolerances, or acceptable ranges as			
	applicable).			
.5.6.2	Software Functions			
	The vendor shall describe the software's capabilities or			
	methods for detecting or handling:			
	a. Exception conditions;	TDP Review		х
	b. System failures.	TDP Review		х
	c. Data input/output errors;	TDP Review		Х
	d. Error logging for audit record generation;	TDP Review		Х
	e. Production of statistical ballot data;	TDP Review		Х
	f. Data quality assessment; and	TDP Review		х
	g. Security monitoring and control.	TDP Review		х
.5.7	Programming Specifications			
	The vendor shall provide in this section an overview of the	TDP Review		х
	software design, its structure, and implementation			
	algorithms and detailed specifications for individual software			
	modules.			
2.5.7.1	Programming Specifications Overview			l
	- Committee of the control of the co			

3/15/2013 102 of 148

	This overview shall include such items as flowcharts, data	TDP Review		Х
	flow diagrams, and other graphical techniques that facilitate			
	understanding of the programming specifications. This			
	section shall be prepared to facilitate understanding of the			
	internal functioning of the individual software modules.			
	Implementation of these functions shall be described in			
	terms of the software architecture, algorithms, and data			
	structures.			
2.5.7.2	Programming Specification Details			
	The programming specifications shall describe individual			
	software modules and their component units, if applicable.			
	For each module and unit, the vendor shall provide the			
	following information:			
	a. Module and unit design decisions, if any, such as	TDP Review		Х
	algorithms used;			
	b. Any constraints, limitations, or unusual features in the	TDP Review		Х
	design of the software module or unit;			
	c. The programming language to be used and rationale for	TDP Review		Х
	its use if other than the specified module or unit language;			
	d. If the software module or unit consists of or contains	TDP Review		Х
	procedural commands (such as menu selections in a			
	database management system for defining forms and			
	reports, on-line queries for database access and			
	manipulation, input to a graphical user interface builder for			
	automated code generation, commands to the operating			
	system, or shell scripts), a list of the procedural commands			
	and reference to user manuals or other documents that			
	explain them;			
	e. If the software module or unit contains, receives, or	TDP Review		Х
	outputs data, a description of its inputs, outputs, and other			
	data elements as applicable. (Subsection 2.5.9 describes the			
	requirements for documenting system interfaces.) Data local			
	to the software module or unit shall be described separately			
	from data input to or output from the software module or			
	unit;			
	f. If the software module or unit contains logic, the logic to	TDP Review		Х
	be used by the software unit, including, as applicable:			
	1. Conditions in effect within the software module or unit	TDP Review		Х
	when its execution is initiated;			

103 of 148 3/15/2013

Conditions under which control is passed to other software modules or units;	TDP Review		х
software modules of units;	TDP Review		х
4. Sequence of operations and dynamically controlled	TDP Review		x
sequencing during the software module's or unit's	TDF Review		l^
operation, including:			
(i). The method for sequence control;	TDP Review		х
(ii) The logic and input conditions of that method, such as	TDP Review		X
timing variations, priority assignments;			
(iii) Data transfer in and out of memory; and	TDP Review		х
(iv) The sensing of discrete input signals, and timing	TDP Review		х
relationships between interrupt operations within the			
software module or unit; and			
5. Exception and error handling; and	TDP Review		Х
g. If the software module is a database, provide the	TDP Review		х
information described in Volume II, Section 2.5.8.			
System Database			
The vendor shall identify and provide a diagram and			
narrative description of the system's databases, and any			
external files used for data input or output. The information			
provided shall include for each data base or external file:			
The number of levels of design and the names of those	TDP Review		Х
levels (such as conceptual, internal, logical, and physical):			
Design conventions and standards (which may be	TDP Review		х
incorporated by references) needed to understand the			
design;			
Identification and description of all database entities and	TDP Review		х
how they are implemented physically (e.g. tables, files, etc.);			
Entity relationship diagram and description of relationships;	TDP Review	+	Х
Littly relationship diagram and description of relationships,	l Dr Keview		^
Details of table, record or file contents (as applicable) to	TDP Review		х
include individual data elements and their specifications,			
including:			
1) Names/identifiers;	TDP Review		Х
2) Data type (alphanumeric, integer, etc.);	TDP Review		Х
3) Size and format (such as length and punctuation of a	TDP Review		х
character string);			
4) Units of measurement (such as meters, dollars,	TDP Review		х
nanoseconds)			
5) Range or enumeration of possible values (such as 0-99);	TDP Review		х

104 of 148 3/15/2013

i	6) Accuracy (how correct) and precision (number of	TDP Review	1	I	lv I
	significant digits)	TDP Review			^
	7) Priority, timing, frequency, Volume, sequencing, and	TDP Review			Х
	other constraints, such as whether the data element may be				
	updated and whether business rules apply;				
	8) Security and privacy constraints, and;	TDP Review			х
	 Sources (setting/sending entities) and recipients (using/receiving entities); and 	TDP Review			x
	For external files, a description of the procedures for file	TDP Review			х
	maintenance, management of access privileges, and security.				
2.5.9	Interfaces				
	The vendor shall identify and provide a complete description				
	of all internal and external interfaces, using a combination of				
	text and diagrams The vendor shall identify and provide a complete description	TDP Povious			х
	of all internal and external interfaces, using a combination of				^
	text and diagrams				
2.5.9.1	Interface Description				
	For each interface identified in the system overview, the				
	vendor shall:	TDP Review			х
	Provide a unique identifier assigned to the interface;	TDP Review			 ^
	Identify the interfacing entities (systems, configuration	TDP Review			Х
	items, users, etc.) by name, number, version, and				
	documentation references, as applicable, and;				
	Identify which entities have fixed interface characteristics	TDP Review			Х
	(and therefore impose interface requirements on interfacing				
	entities) and which are being developed or modified (thus				
	having interface requirements imposed on them).				
2.5.9.2	Interface Description				
	For each interface identified in the system overview, the				
	vendor shall provide information that describes:				
	Type of interface (such as real-time data transfer, storage-	TDP Review			х
	and-retrieval of data, etc.) to be implemented;				
	Characteristics of individual data elements that the	TDP Review			х
	interfacing entity(ies) will provide, store, send, access,				
	receive, etc. such as:				
	1) Names/identifiers;	TDP Review			X
I	2) Data type (alphanumeric, integer, etc.);	TDP Review			Х

3/15/2013 105 of 148

3) Size and format (such as length and punctuation of a	TDP Review		x
character string);			
4) Units of measurement (such as meters, dollars,	TDP Review		х
nanoseconds);			
5) Range or enumeration of possible values (such as 0-99);	TDP Review		х
6) Accuracy (how correct) and precision (number of	TDP Review		х
significant digits);			
7) Priority, timing, frequency, Volume, sequencing, and	TDP Review		x
other constraints, such as whether the data element may be	TOT REVIEW		
updated and whether business rules apply;			
updated and whether business rules apply;			
8) Security and privacy constraints; and	TDP Review		х
9) Sources (setting/sending entities) and recipients	TDP Review		х
(using/receiving entities);			
Characteristics of communication methods that the			
interfacing entity(ies) will use for the interface, such as:			
1) Communication links/bands/frequencies/media and their	TDP Review		х
characteristics			
51.01.0500.150.05			
2) Message formatting;	TDP Review		х
3) Flow control (such as sequence numbering and buffer	TDP Review		x
allocation);	TDF Review		^
,,	TDD Daviess		х
4) Data transfer rate, whether periodic/aperiodic, and	TDP Review		^
interval between transfers;			
5) Routing, addressing, and naming conventions;	TDP Review		х
6) Transmission services, including priority and grade; and	TDP Review		x
7) Safety/security/privacy considerations, such as	TDP Review		х
encryption, user authentication, compartmentalization, and			
auditing;			
Characteristics of protocols the interfacing entity(ies) will use			ĺ
for the interface, such as:			
1) Priority/layer of the protocol;	TDP Review		х
Packeting, including fragmentation and reassembly,	TDP Review		x
routing, and addressing;			[
3) Legality checks, error control, and recover procedures;	TDP Review		х
13) Leganty checks, error control, and recover procedures;	I D'. VENIEM		^
A) Complementation including a constitution of	TDD Davies		v
4) Synchronization, including connection establishment,	TDP Review		х
maintenance, termination, and			
5) Status identification, and any other reporting features;	TDP Review		×
and			

3/15/2013 106 of 148

1	Other characteristics, such as physical compatibility of the	TDP Review		1,	х
	interfacing entity(ies) (dimensions, tolerances, loads,				
	Voltage, plug compatibility, etc).				
2.5.10	Appendices				
	The vendor may provide descriptive material and data				
	supplementing the various sections of the body of the				
	Software Specifications. The content and arrangement of				
	appendices shall be at the discretion of the vendor. Topics				
	recommended for amplification or treatment in appendix				
	form include:				
	Glossary: A listing and brief definition of all software module	TDP Review		7	Х
	names and variable names, with reference to their locations				
	in the software structure. Abbreviations, acronyms, and				
	terms should be included, if they are either uncommon in				
	data processing and software development or are used in an				
	unorthodox semantic				
	References: A list of references to all related vendor	TDP Review		,	х
	documents, data, standards, and technical sources used in	I DP Review		ľ	×
	software development and testing				
	software development and testing				
	Program Analysis: The results of software configuration	TDP Review			Х
	analysis algorithm analysis and selection, timing studies, and				
	hardware interface studies that are reflected in the final				
	software design and coding				
2.6	System Security Specification				
	System Security Specification	TDP Review		····/ -· y·	х
	Vendors shall submit a system security specification that			inctional	
	addresses the security requirements of Volume I, Section 7		Rec	equirements, Security	
	[Security Standards] of the Standards.				
I					

107 of 148 3/15/2013

_					
	This specification shall describe the level of security provided by the system in terms of the specific security risks addressed by the system, the means by which each risk is addressed, the process used to test and verify the effective operation of security capabilities and, for systems that use public telecommunications networks as defined in Volume I, Section 6, the means used to keep the security capabilities of the system current to respond to the evolving threats against these systems.				x
	Information submitted by the vendor shall be used to assist in developing and executing the system qualification test plan. The Security Specification shall contain the sections identified below.	TDP Review			x
2.6.1	Access Control Policy The vendor shall specify the features and capabilities of the access control policy recommended to purchasing jurisdictions to provide effective voting system security. The access control policy shall address the general features and capabilities and individual access privileges indicated in Volume I, Subsection 7.2 [Access Control].	TDP Review	F	Vol. I, 7.2.1a-f. Security Requirements, General Access Control Policy	х
2.6.2	Access Control Measures				
	The vendor shall provide a detailed description of all system access control measures and mandatory procedures designed to permit access to system states in accordance with the access policy, and to prevent all other types of access to meet the specific requirements of Volume I, Subsection 7.2 [Access Control].	TDP Review	S II	Vol. I, 7.2.1.1 a-c. Security Requirements, Individual Access Privileges	х
	The vendor shall also define and provide a detailed description of the methods used to preclude unauthorized access to the access control capabilities of the system itself.	TDP Review	S II	Vol. I, 7.2.1.1 a-c. Security Requirements, Individual Access Privileges	х
2.6.3	Equipment and Data Security				

3/15/2013 108 of 148

	The vendor shall provide a detailed description of system	DP Review	Vol. I, 7.3.1 Physical	х
	capabilities and mandatory procedures for purchasing		Security Requirements,	
	jurisdictions to prevent disruption of the voting process and		Polling Place Security;	
	corruption of voting data to meet the specific requirements		Vol. I, 7.3.2 Physical	
	of Volume I, Subsection 7.3 [Physical Security Measures].		Security Requirements,	
	This information shall address measures for polling place		Central Count Location	
	security and central count location security.		Security	
2.6.4	Software Installation			
	The vendor shall provide a detailed description of the system	TDP Review	Vol. I, 7.4.1a-d	х
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Dr Review	·	^
	capabilities and mandatory procedures for purchasing		Software Security,	
	jurisdictions to ensure secure software (including firmware)		Software and Firmware	
	installation to meet the specific requirements of Volume I,		Installation	
	Subsection 7.4 [Software Security]. This information shall		Vol. I, 7.4.2 Software	
	address software installation for all system components.		Security, Protection	
			Against Malicious	
			Software	
			VI, 7.4.4 a Software	
			Security, Software	
			Distribution	
			VI, 7.4.6 b-c. Software	
			Security, Setup	
			Validation	
2.6.5	Telecommunications and Data Transmission Security			
2.0.5	refection and bata transmission security			
	The condend half are side a detailed description of the system	1/0	Val 1752 h Cassilh.	
	The vendor shall provide a detailed description of the system	V/A	Vol. 1 7.5.2 b. Security	
	capabilities and mandatory procedures for purchasing		Requirements,	
	jurisdictions to ensure secure data transmission to meet the		Telecommunications	
	specific requirements of Volume I, Subsection 7.5:		and Data Transmission,	
			Protection Against	
			External Threats	
	a. For all systems, this information shall address access	N/A	Vol. I 7.5.3 a-f. Security	+
	1	' '^		
	control, and prevention of data interception; and for		Requirements,	
	systems that use public communications networks as		Telecommunications	
	defined in Volume I Section 6, this information shall also		and Data Transmission,	
	include:		Monitoring and	
			Responding to External	
			Threats	
I				

3/15/2013 109 of 148

Capabilities used to provide protection against threats to third party products and services;	TA	Vol. I, 7.6.2.1 a-b. Security Requirements, Use of Public Communications Networks, Documentation of Mandatory Security Activities
Policies and processes used by the vendor to ensure that such protection is updated to remain effective over time;	'A	Vol. I, 7.7.1 a, b, c, e. Security Requirements, Wireless Communications, Controlling Usage
Policies and procedures used by the vendor to ensure that N current versions of such capabilities are distributed to user jurisdictions and are installed effectively by the jurisdiction;	TA	Vol. I, 7.7.2 a-d. Security Requirements, Wireless Communications, Identifying Usage
4) A detailed description of the system capabilities and procedures to be employed by the jurisdiction to diagnose the occurrence of a denial of service attack, to use an alternate method of voting, to determine when it is appropriate to resume voting over the network, and to consolidate votes cast using the alternate method;	'A	Vol. I, 7.7.5 e. Security Requirements, Wireless Communications, Protecting the Voting System
5) A detailed description of all activities to be performed in setting up the system for operation that are mandatory to ensure effective system security, including testing of security before an election; and	'A	
A detailed description of all activities that should be prohibited during system setup and during the timeframe for voting operations, including both the hours when polls are open and when polls are closed.	'A	
Other Elements of an Effective Security Program The vendor shall provide a detailed description of the following additional procedures required for use by the purchasing jurisdiction:		
Administrative and management controls for the voting system and election management, including access controls;	P Review	X

3/15/2013 110 of 148

	Internal security procedures, including operating procedures	TDP Review		Х
	for maintaining the security of the software for each system			
	function and operating mode;			
	Adherence to, and enforcement of, operational procedures	TDP Review		х
	(e.g. effective password management);	ibi neview		^
	(e.g. effective password management),			
	01 1 16 1111			.,
	Physical facilities and arrangements	TDP Review		X
	Organizational responsibilities and personnel screening.	TDP Review		Х
	The documentation shall be prepared such that these	TDP Review		х
	requirements can be integrated by the jurisdiction into local			
	administrative and operating procedures.			
2.7	System Test and Verification Specification			
	The vendor shall provide test and verification specifications			
	for:			
	Development test specifications	TDP Review		Х
	National certification test specifications.	TDP Review		x
2.7.1	Development Test Specifications	TDI REVIEW		Α
2.7.1	·			
	The vendor shall describe the plans, procedures, and data			
	used during the software development and system			
	integration to verify system logic correctness, data quality,			
	and security. This description shall include:			
	Test identification and design, including:			
	1) Test structure	TDP Review		Х
	2) Test sequence or progression	TDP Review		Х
	3) Test conditions	TDP Review		х
	Standard test procedures, including any assumptions or	TDP Review		х
	constraints			
	Special purpose test procedures including any assumptions	TDP Review		Х
	or constraints	TDF Review		^
		TDD Davieur		х
	Test data; including the data source, whether it is real or	TDP Review		X
	simulated, and how test data are controlled			
	Expected test results	TDP Review		X
l	Criteria for evaluating test results	TDP Review		Х
l	Additional details for these requirements are provided by	TDP Review		Х
	MIL-STD-498, Software Test Plan and Software Test			
l	Description. In the event that test data are not available, the			
	accredited test lab shall design test cases and procedures			
l	equivalent to those ordinarily used during product			
	verification.			
l				

111 of 148 3/15/2013

		1	·		
2.7.2	National Certification Test Specifications				
	The vendor shall provide specifications for verification and				
	validation of overall software performance. These				
	specifications shall cover:				
	a. Control and data input/output;	TDP Review			Х
	b. Acceptance criteria;	TDP Review			Х
	c. Processing accuracy;	TDP Review			Х
	d. Data quality assessment and maintenance;	TDP Review			х
	e. Ballot interpretation logic;	TDP Review			Х
	f. Exception handling;	TDP Review			Х
	g. Security; and	TDP Review			Х
	h. Production of audit trails and statistical data.	TDP Review			х
	The specifications shall identify procedures for assessing and	TDP Review			х
	demonstrating the suitability of the software for election				
	use.				
2.8	System Operations Procedures				
2.0	System Operations (Toccautes				
	This documentation shall provide all information necessary	TDP Review			x
	for system use by all personnel who support pre-election	TET REVIEW			^
	and election preparation, polling place activities and central				
	counting activities, as applicable, with regard to all system				
	functions and operations identified in Subsection 2.3 above.				
	The nature of the instructions for operating personnel will				
	depend upon the overall system design and required skill				
	level of system operations support personnel.				
	The system operations procedures shall contain all	TDP Review	V	′ol. I, 4.1.5.1 a.	Х
	information that is required for the preparation of detailed		l H	lardware Require-	
	system operating procedures, and for operator training, as			nents, Performance	
	described below.			leguirements, paper-	
				ased Conversion	
				equirements, Ballot	
				landling	
			"	iunumig	
201					
2.8.1	Introduction				
I					

3/15/2013 112 of 148

	The vendor shall provide a summary of system operating	TDP Review		х
	functions and modes, in sufficient detail to permit			
	understanding of the system's capabilities and constraints.			
	The roles of operating personnel shall be identified and			
	related to the operating modes of the system. Decision			
	criteria and conditional operator functions (such as error and			
	failure recovery actions) shall be described.			
	The roles of operating personnel shall be identified and	TDP Review		х
	related to the operating modes of the system.			
	Decision criteria and conditional operator functions (such as	TDP Review		х
	error and failure recovery actions) shall be described.			
	The vendor shall also list all reference and supporting	TDP Review		х
	documents pertaining to the use of the system during			
	elections operations.			
2.8.2	Operational Environment			
	The vendor shall describe the system environment, and the	TDP Review		х
	interface between the user or operator and the system.			
	The vendor shall identify all facilities, furnishings, fixtures,	TDP Review		х
	and utilities that will be required for equipment operations,			
	including equipment that operates:			
	Polling place;	TDP Review		х
	Central count facility; and	TDP Review		х
	Other locations.	TDP Review		х
2.8.3	System Installation and Test Specification		Vol I, Sec. 5.1.1	
	The vendor shall provide specifications for validation of		Software	
	system installation, acceptance, and readiness. These		Requirements,	
	specifications shall address all components of the system		Software Sources	
	and all locations of installation (e.g. polling place central			
	count facility) , and shall address all elements of system			
	functionality and operations identified in Section 2.3 above,			
	including:			
	Pre-voting functions;	TDP Review		Х
	Voting functions;	TDP Review		Х
	Post-voting functions; and	TDP Review		х
	General capabilities.	TDP Review		х

113 of 148 3/15/2013

2.8.4	Operational Features			
2.0.1	The vendor shall provide documentation of system			
	operating features that meets the following requirements:			
	Provides a detailed description of all input, output, control,	TDP Review		х
	and display features accessible to the operator or voter;			
	Provide examples of simulated interactions in order to	TDP Review		х
	facilitate understanding of the system and its capabilities;			
	Provide sample data formats and output reports; and	TDP Review		х
	Illustrate and describe all status indicators and information	TDP Review		х
	messages.			
2.8.5	Operational Features			
	The vendor shall provide documentation of system			
	operating features that meets the following requirements:			
	Provides a detailed description of procedures required to	TDP Review		Х
	initiate, control, and verify proper system operation;			
	Provides procedures that clearly enable the operator to	TDP Review		Х
	assess the correct flow of system functions (as evidenced by			
	system-generated status and information messages);			
	Due sides are seduces that already are high the areas to the	TDD Daviess		x
	Provides procedures that clearly enable the operator to intervene the system operations to recover from an	TDP Review		^
	abnormal system state;			
	Defines and illustrates the procedures and system prompts	TDP Review		х
	for situations where operator intervention is required to	TDF Review		l^
	load, initialize, and start the system;			
	iouu, iiiiuiize, aiiu otai e tiie oyoteiii,			
	Defines and illustrate procedures to enable and control the	TDP Review		х
	external interface to the system operating environment if			
	supporting hardware and software are involved. Such			
	information shall be provided for the interaction of the			
	system with other data processing systems or data			
	interchange protocols.			
	Provides administrative procedures and off-line operator	TDP Review		Х
	duties (if any) if they relate to the initiation or termination of			
	system operations, to the assessment of system status, or to			
	the development of an audit trail;			
-				

3/15/2013 114 of 148

	Supports successful ballot and program installation and control by election officials, provides a detailed work plan or other form of documentation providing a schedule and steps for the software and ballot installation, which includes a table outlining the key dates, events and deliverables; and Supports diagnostic testing, specifies diagnostic tests that may be employed to identify problems in the system,		Vol. I, 2.2.3 a. Pre- Voting Capabilities, Ballot and Program Installation and Control	x
	verifies the correction of maintenance problems, and isolates and diagnoses faults from various system states.			
2.8.6	Operations Support The vendor shall provide documentation of system operating procedures that meets the following requirements:			
	Defines the procedures required to support system acquisition, installation, and readiness testing. These procedures may be provided by reference, if they are contained either in the system hardware specifications, or in other vendor documentation.	TDP Review		х
	Describes procedures for providing technical support, system maintenance and correction of defects, and for incorporating hardware upgrades and new software releases.	TDP Review		х
2.8.7	Appendices The vendor may provide descriptive material and data supplementing the various sections of the body of the System Operations Manual. The content and arrangement of appendices shall be at the discretion of the vendor. Topics recommended for discussion include:			
	Glossary: A listing and brief definition of all terms that may be unfamiliar to persons not trained in either voting systems or computer operations	TDP Review		х
	References: A list of references to all vendor documents and to other sources related to operation of the system	TDP Review		х
	Detailed Examples: Detailed scenarios that outline correct system responses to faulty operator input; Alternative procedures may be specified depending on the system state	TDP Review		х

3/15/2013 115 of 148

1			1
	Manufacturer's Recommended Security Procedures: This	TDP Review	Х
	appendix shall contain the security procedures that are to be		
	executed by the system operator		
2.9	System Maintenance Manual		
	The system maintenance procedures shall provide	TDP Review	X
	information in sufficient detail to support election workers,		
	data personnel, or maintenance personnel in the adjustment		
	or removal and replacement of components or modules in		
	the field. Technical documentation needed solely to support		
	the repair of defective components or modules ordinarily		
	done by the manufacturer or software developer is not		
	required.		
	Recommended service actions to correct malfunctions or	TDD Davidous	lx
	problems shall be discussed, along with personnel and	TDP Review	*
	expertise required to repair and maintain the system; and		
	equipment, materials, and facilities needed for proper		
	maintenance. This manual shall include the sections listed		
	below.		
	below.		
2.9.1	Introduction		
	The vendor shall describe the structure and function of the		
	equipment (and related software) for election preparation,		
	programming, vote recording, tabulation, and reporting in		
	sufficient detail to provide an overview of the system for		
	maintenance, and for identification of faulty hardware or		
	software. The description shall include a theory of operation		
	that fully describes such items as:		
	The electrical and mechanical functions of the equipment;	TDP Review	х
	How the processes of ballot handling and reading are	TDP Review	x
	performed (paper-based systems);		r
		N/A	
	(DRE systems);		
		N/A	
	(DRE systems, where applicable);		
	How data are handled in the processor and memory units;	TDP Review	×
	How data output is initiated and controlled;	TDP Review	х
	How power is converted or conditioned; and	TDP Review	х
	How test and diagnostic information is acquired and used.	TDP Review	х
202			
2.9.2	Maintenance Procedures		

3/15/2013 116 of 148

		1		1
	The vendor shall describe preventive and corrective	TDP Review		x
	maintenance procedures for hardware and software.			
2.9.2.1	Preventive Maintenance Procedures			
	The vendor shall identify and describe:			
	All required and recommended preventive maintenance	TDP Review		х
	tasks, including software tasks such as software backup,			
	database performance analysis, and database tuning;			
	Number and skill levels of personnel required for each task;	TDP Review		х
	Parts, supplies, special maintenance equipment, software	TDP Review		х
	tools, or other resources needed for maintenance; and			
	Any maintenance tasks that must be coordinated with the	TDP Review		х
	vendor or a third party (such as coordination that may be			
	needed for off-the-shelf items used in the system).			
	and the state of the state of the system.			
2.9.2.2	Corrective Maintenance Procedures			
	The vendor shall provide fault detection, fault isolation,	TDP Review		x
	correction procedures, and logic diagrams for all operational			^
	abnormalities identified by design analysis and operating			
	experience.			
	experience.			
	The vendor shall identify specific procedures to be used in	TDP Review		x
	diagnosing and correcting problems in the system hardware	TDP Review		^
	,			
	(or user-controlled software). Descriptions shall include:			
	a Chang to replace failed or deficient equipment.	TDP Review		х
	a. Steps to replace failed or deficient equipment;			X
	b. Steps to correct deficiencies or faulty operations in	TDP Review		^
	software;			
	c. Modifications that are necessary to coordinate any	TDP Review		х
	modified or upgraded software with other software			
	modules;			
	d. The number and skill levels of personnel needed to	TDP Review		х
	accomplish each procedure;			
	e. Special maintenance equipment, parts, supplies, or other	TDP Review		Х
	resources needed to accomplish each procedure; and			
	f. Any coordination required with the vendor, or other party	TDP Review		Х
	for off the shelf items.			
2.9.3	Maintenance Equipment			
	The vendor shall identify and describe any special purpose	TDP Review		х
	tests or maintenance equipment recommended for fault			
	isolation and diagnostic purposes.			

3/15/2013 117 of 148

2.9.4	Parts and Materials			
2.9.4		TDD Davieur		v
	Vendors shall provide detailed documentation of parts and	TDP Review		*
	materials needed to operate and maintain the system.			
	Additional requirements apply for paper-based systems.			
2.9.4.1	Common Standards		Vol. I 4.3.1 b-c.	
	The vendor shall provide a complete list of approved parts		Hardware	
	and materials needed for maintenance. This list shall		Requirements, Design,	
	contain sufficient descriptive information to identify all parts		Construction, and	
	by:		Maintenance	
	~,.		Characteristics,	
			Materials, Processes,	
			and Parts	
			unu r ur s	
	a. Type;	TDP Review		х
	b. Size;	TDP Review		x
	c. Value or range;	TDP Review		х
	d. Manufacturer's designation;	TDP Review		х
	e. Individual quantities needed; and	TDP Review		х
	f. Sources from which they may be obtained.	TDP Review		х
2.9.4.2	Paper-based Systems			
	For marking devices manufactured by multiple external	TDP Review		х
	sources, the vendor shall provide a listing of sources and			
	model numbers that are compatible with the system.			
	The TDP shall specify the required paper stock, size, shape,	TDP Review	Vol. I 2.2.1.3 c. and	х
	opacity, color, watermarks, field layout, orientation, size and		following paragraph	
	style of printing, size and location of mark fields used for		Functional	
	vote response fields and to identify unique ballot formats,		Requirements, Pre-	
	placement of alignment marks, ink for printing, and folding		voting Capabilities,	
	and bleed through limitations for preparation of ballots that		Ballot Production	
	are compatible with the system		Vol. I 4.1.4.2 a-b.	
			Hardware	
1			Requirements, Vote	
			Recording Require-	
			mints, Paper Based	
1			Recording	
			Requirements	
			requirements	
2.9.5	Maintenance Facilities and Support			

3/15/2013 118 of 148

	The vendor shall identify all facilities, furnishings, fixtures, and utilities that will be required for equipment maintenance. In addition, vendors shall specify the assumptions made with regard to any parameters that impact the mean time to repair. These factors shall include at a minimum:	TDP Review Vol I 4.3.5 e-g. Hardware Requirements, a Construction, a Maintenance, Availability	-
	Recommended number and locations of spare devices or components to be kept on hand for repair purposes during periods of system operation;	TDP Review	х
	b. Recommended number and locations of qualified maintenance personnel who need to be available to support repair calls during system operation; and	TDP Review	х
	c. Organizational affiliation (i.e., jurisdiction, vendor) of qualified maintenance personnel.	TDP Review	х
2.9.6	Appendices The vendor may provide descriptive material and data supplementing the various sections of the body of the System Maintenance Manual. The content and arrangement of appendices shall be at the discretion of the vendor. Topics recommended for amplification or treatment in appendices include:		
	Glossary: A listing and brief definition of all terms that may be unfamiliar to persons not trained in either voting systems or computer maintenance	TDP Review	х
	References: A list of references to all vendor documents and other sources related to maintenance of the system	TDP Review	х
	Detailed Examples: Detailed scenarios that outline correct system responses to every conceivable faulty operator input; alternative procedures may be specified depending on the system state	TDP Review	х
	Maintenance and Security Procedures: This appendix shall contain technical illustrations and schematic representations of electronic circuits unique to the system	TDP Review	х
2.10	Personnel Deployment and Training Requirements		
	The vendor shall describe the personnel resources and training required for a jurisdiction to operate and maintain the system.	TDP Review	х

3/15/2013 119 of 148

2.10.1	Personnel			
	The vendor shall specify the number of personnel and skill			
	level required to perform each of the following functions:			
	Pre-Election or election preparation functions (e.g., entering	DP Review		х
	an election, race and candidate information; designing a			
	ballot; generating pre-election reports);			
	System operations for voting system functions performed at	DP Review		х
	the polling place;			
	System operations for voting system functions performed at	DP Review		х
	the central count facility;			
	Preventive maintenance tasks;	DP Review		х
	Diagnosis of faulty hardware or software;	DP Review		х
	Corrective maintenance tasks; and	DP Review		х
	Testing to verify the correction of problems.	DP Review		х
	A description shall be presented of which functions may be	DP Review		x
	carried out by user personnel, and those that must be	2. Neview		
	performed by vendor personnel.			
	performed by vehicle personner.			
2.10.2	Training			
2.10.2	The vendor shall specify requirements for the orientation			
	and training of the following personnel:			
	and training of the following personner.			
	Della and a second described a described and described as	DD D		х
	a. Poll workers supporting polling place operations;	DP Review		^
	b. Contains a consent a consent in colorad in all actions	DD Davierre		х
	b. System support personnel involved in election	DP Review		^
	programming;			.,
	c. User system maintenance technicians;	DP Review		Х
	d. Network/system administration personnel (if a	/A		
	network is used);			
	e. Data personnel; and	DP Review		X
	f. Vendor personnel.	DP Review		Х
2.11	Configuration Management Plan			
	Vendors shall submit a Configuration Management Plan that	DP Review		X
1	addresses the configuration management requirements of			
	Volume I, Section 9. This plan shall describe all policies,			
	processes and procedures employed by the vendor to carry			
1	out these requirements. Information submitted by the			
	vendor shall be used by the accredited test lab to assist in			
	developing and executing the system qualification test plan.			
1				
1				
-	•			

3/15/2013 120 of 148

		1		•
2.11.1	Configuration Management Policy		Vol. I 9.2 Configuration	
	The vendor shall provide a description of its organizational		Management Policy	
	policies for configuration management, addressing the			
	specific requirements of Volume I Subsection 9.2. These			
	requirements pertain to:			
	Scope and nature of configuration management program	TDP Review		х
	activities; and			
	Breadth of application of vendor's policy and practices to the	TDP Review		х
	voting system.			
2.11.2	Configuration Identification		Vol. 19.3.2 a-c.	
2.11.2	The vendor shall provide a description of the procedures and		Configuration	
			Identification, Version	
	naming conventions used to address the specific			
	requirements of Volume I, Subsection 9.3. These		Conventions	
	requirements pertain to:			
	Classifying configuration items into categories and	TDP Review		Х
	subcategories;			
	1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	TDP Review		Х
	items; and			
	Naming configuration items.	TDP Review		Х
2.11.3	Baseline and Promotion		Vol. I 9.4 a-c. Baseline	
	The vendor shall provide a description of the procedures and		and Promotion	
	naming conventions used to address the specific		Requirements, Baseline	
	requirements of Volume I, Subsection 9.4. These		and Promotion	
	requirements pertain to:		Procedures	
	Establishing a particular instance of a system component as	TDP Review		х
	the starting baseline;	TOT REVIEW		l^
	Promoting subsequent instances of a component to baseline	TDD Povious		х
	throughout the system development process for the first	TDF Review		 ^
	complete version of the system submitted for qualification			
	testing;			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	TDP Review		Х
	status as the component is maintained throughout its life			
	cycle until system retirement (i.e., the system is no longer			
	sold or maintained)			
2.11.4	Configuration Control Procedures		Vol. I 9.5 a-d. Baseline	
	The vendor shall provide a description of the procedures		and Promotion	
	used by the vendor to approve and implement changes to a		Requirements, Baseline	
	configuration item to prevent unauthorized additions,		and Promotion	
	changes, or deletions to address the specific requirements of		Procedures	
	Volume I, Subsection 9.5. These requirements pertain to:			
I				

3/15/2013 121 of 148

ı	Davidoning and maintaining internally developed items	TDD Davieur		v
	Developing and maintaining internally developed items;	TDP Review		X
	Developing and maintaining third-party items;	TDP Review		х
	Resolving internally identified defects	TDP Review		х
	Resolving externally identified and reported defects	TDP Review		Х
2.11.5	Release Process The vendor shall provide a description of the contents of a system release, and the procedures and related conventions by which the vendor installs, transfers, or migrates the system to accredited voting system testing laboratories and customers to address the specific requirements of Volume I, Subsection 9.6. These requirements pertain to:			
	A first release of the system to an accredited test lab	TDP Review		Х
	A subsequent maintenance or upgrade release of a system, or particular components, to an accredited test lab	TDP Review		х
	The initial delivery and installation of the system to a customer	TDP Review		Х
	A subsequent maintenance or upgrade release of a system, or particular components, to a customer	TDP Review		х
2.11.6	Configuration Audits The vendor shall provide a description of the procedures and related conventions for the two audits required by Volume I, Subsection 9.7. These requirements pertain to:			
	a. Physical configuration audit that verifies the voting system components submitted for certification testing to the vendor's technical documentation	TDP Review		х
	b. Functional configuration audit that verifies the system performs all the functions described in the system documentation	TDP Review		х
2.11.7	Configuration Management Resources The vendor shall provide a description of the procedures and related conventions for maintaining information about configuration management tools required by Volume I, Subsection 9.8. These requirements pertain to information regarding:		Vol. I, 9.8 Configuration Management Resources	
	a. Specific tools used, current version, and operating environment	TDP Review		х

3/15/2013 122 of 148

1	b. Physical location of the tools, including designation of	TDP Review		х
	computer directories and files			
	c. Procedures and training materials for using the tools	TDP Review		х
2.12	Quality Assurance Program			
	Vendors shall submit a Quality Assurance Program that addresses the quality assurance requirements of Volume I, Section 8. This plan shall describe all policies, processes and procedures employed by the vendor to ensure the overall quality of the system for its initial development and release and for subsequent modifications and releases.	TDP Review	Vol. I 8.2 a-e. Quality Assurance Requirements, General Requirements	x
2.12.1	Quality Assurance Policy The vendor shall provide a description of its organizational policies for quality assurance, including:			
	a. Scope and nature of QA activities; and	TDP Review		Х
	b. Breadth of application of vendor's policy and practices to the voting system.	TDP Review		х
2.12.2	Parts and Materials Test		W. L. C.	.,
	The vendor shall provide a description of its practices for parts and materials tests and examinations that meet the requirements of Volume I, Subsection 8.5.	TDP Review	Vol. I 8.5 c. Parts and Materials Special Tests and Examinations	X
2.12.3	Quality Conformance Inspections			
	The vendor shall provide a description of its practices for quality conformance inspections that meet the requirements of Volume I, Subsection 8.6.	TDP Review		х
	The record of tests provided shall include for each test performed:			
	a. Test location;	TDP Review		Х
	b. Test date;	TDP Review		Х
	c. Individual who conducted the test; and	TDP Review		X
2 12 4	d. Test outcomes.	TDP Review		Х
2.12.4	Documentation The vendor shall provide a description of its practices for documentation of the system and system development process that meet the requirements of Volume I, Subsection 8.7.	TDP Review	Vol. I 8.7 Quality Assurance Require- mints, Documentation Vol. II, 2.1.1.1 TDP Scope, Required Content for Initial Certification	х

3/15/2013 123 of 148

			•	
2.13	System Change Notes Vendors submitting modifications for a system that has been tested previously and received national certification shall submit system change notes. These will be used by the accredited test lab to assist in developing and executing the test plan for the modified system. The system change notes shall include the following information:			
	The system change notes shall include the following information:			
	Summary description of the nature and scope of the changes, and reasons for each change;	TDP Review		Х
	A listing of the specific changes made, citing the specific system configuration items changed and providing detailed references to the sections of the documentation changed;	TDP Review		х
	The specific sections of the documentation that are changed (or complete revised documents, if more suitable to address a large number of changes);	TDP Review		х
	Documentation of the test plan and procedures executed by the vendor for testing the individual changes and the system as a whole, and records of the test results.	TDP Review		x
Section 3	Functionality Testing			
3.2.1	Basic Functionality Testing Requirements The accredited test lab shall design and perform procedures to test a voting system against the functional requirements outlined in Volume I, Section 2. Test procedures shall be designed and performed that address: Overall system capabilities, Pre-voting functions, Voting functions, Post- voting functions, System maintenance, Transportation and storage.			
	The specific procedures to be used shall be identified in the National Certification Test Plan prepared by the accredited test lab. These procedures may replicate testing performed by the vendor and documented in the vendor's TDP, but shall not rely on vendor testing as a substitute for independent functionality testing.	Test Plan and FCA		х

3/15/2013 124 of 148

		•		
	Recognizing variations in system design and the technologies	FCA		х
	employed by different vendors, the accredited test lab shall			
	design test procedures that account for such variations and			
	reflect the system-specific functional capabilities in Volume			
	I, Section 2.			
	1, 30011011 2.			
3.2.2	Testing to Reflect Technologies			
	The testing procedure designed and performed for a	FCA		Х
	particular system shall reflect the specific technologies and			
	design configurations used by that system.			
	acorgii comigarationo acca sy anacoyotemi			
3.2.3	Testing to reflect additional Capabilities:			
	Vendors may, and often do, provide additional capabilities in	TDP Review		х
	systems in order to respond to the requirements of			
	individual states. These additional capabilities shall be			
	identified by the vendor within the TDP, as described in			
	Volume II, Section 2. Based on this information, the			
	accredited test lab shall design and perform system			
	functionality testing for these additional functional			
	capabilities.			
3.2.4	Testing to reflect previously tested capabilities			
	Some new systems using a combination of new subsystems	TDP Review		×
	or system components interfaced with the components of a			
	previously certified system. In this situation, the vendor			
	shall identify in the TDP the functional capabilities supported			
	by new subsystems/components and those supported by			
	subsystems/components taken from a previously certified			
	system. The vendor shall indicate in its system design			
	documentation and configuration management records the			
	scope and nature of any modifications made to the re-used			
	subsystems or components.			
	Irrespective of previous testing performed, the scope of			
	testing shall include certain functionality tests:			
	and the second s			
	All functionality performed by new subsystems/modules	FCA		Х
	, , , ,			
	All functionality performed by modified	FCA		Х
	subsystems/modules			
	Functionality that is accomplished using any interfaces to	FCA		Х
	new modules, or that shares inputs or outputs from new			
	modules			
	All functionality related to vote tabulation and election	FCA		х
	results reporting] - -
I	results reporting		ļ	ļ

3/15/2013 125 of 148

ī				T
	All functionality related to audit trail maintenance	FCA		Х
3.3	General Test Sequence			
	Regardless of the sequence of testing used, the full	FCA, Usability and		х
	certification testing process shall include functionality testing	Accessibility		
	for all system functions of a voting system.	•		
3.3.1	Testing in parallel with Precinct Count Systems			
	For testing voting functions defined in Volume I, Sections 2,			
	the following procedures shall be performed during the			
	functionality tests of voting equipment and precinct			
	counting equipment.			
	The procedure to prepare election programs shall:			
	Verify resident firmware, if any	FCA		х
	Prepare software (including firmware) to simulate all ballot	FCA		х
	format and logic options for which the system will be used			
	Verify program memory device content	FCA		х
	Obtain and design test ballots with formats and voting	FCA		х
	patterns sufficient to verify performance of the test election			
	programs.			
	The procedures to program precinct ballot counters shall:			
	Install program and data memory devices, or verify presence if resident	FCA		х
	Verify operational status of hardware as specified in Volume II, Section 4	FCA		x
	The procedures to simulate opening of the polls shall:			
	Perform procedures required to prepare hardware for election operations	FCA		х
	Obtain "zero" printout or other evidence that data memory has been cleared	FCA		х
	Verify audit log of pre-election operations	FCA		х
	Perform procedure required to open the polling place and enable ballot counting	FCA		х
	The procedure to simulate counting ballots shall cast test	FCA		х
	ballots in a number sufficient to demonstrate proper			
	processing, error handling, and generation of audit data as			
	specified in Volume I, Sections 2 and 5			
	The procedure to simulate closing of polls shall:			
	Perform hardware operations required to disable ballot	FCA		х
	counting and close the polls			
	Obtain data reports and verify correctness	FCA		х
	Obtain audit log and verify correctness	FCA		х

3/15/2013 126 of 148

3.3.2	Testing in parallel with Central Count Systems			
	For testing voting functions defined in Volume I, Sections 2,			
	the following procedures shall be performed during the			
	functional tests.			
	The procedure to prepare election programs shall:			
	Verify resident firmware, if any	FCA		х
	Prepare software (including firmware) to simulate all ballot	FCA		х
	format and logic options for which the system will be used,			
	and to enable simulation of counting ballots from at least 10			
	polling places or precincts			
	Verify program memory device content	FCA		х
	Procure test ballots with formats, voting patterns, and	FCA		Х
	format identifications sufficient to verify performance of the			
	test election programs			
		FCA		Х
	ballots in a number sufficient to demonstrate proper			
	processing, error handling, and generation of audit data as			
	specified in Volume I, Sections 2 and 5			
	The procedure to simulate election reports shall:	FCA		Х
	Obtain reports at polling places or precinct level	FCA		Х
	Obtain consolidated reports	FCA		Х
	Provide query access, if this is a feature of the system	FCA		х
	Verify correctness of all reports and queries	FCA		х
	Obtain audit log and verify correctness	FCA		Х
3.4	Functionality testing for Accessibility			
	To demonstrate conformance to these requirements,	TDP Review		х
	vendors shall conduct summative usability tests of accessible			
	voting equipment with blind and visually impaired			
	individuals and individuals lacking fine motor control. A			
	description of the testing performed, the population of test			
	subjects participating, and the results shall be documented			
	using the Common Industry Format (CIF) by the vendor and			
	submitted as part of the Technical Data Package. The test			
	labs shall review this information during the system			
	certification documentation review.			
3.5	Testing for Systems that Operate on Personal Computers			
•				

3/15/2013 127 of 148

-			 	
	For systems intended to use non-standard voting devices,	FCA		Х
	such as a personal computer, provided by the local			
	jurisdiction, the accredited test lab shall conduct			
	functionality tests using hardware provided by the vendor			
	that meets the minimum configuration specifications			
	defined by the vendor.			
Section 4	Hardware Testing			
4.2.1	Testing Focus and Applicability	Test Plan		х
	The accredited test lab shall design and perform procedures			^
	that test the voting system hardware requirements			
	identified in Volume I, Section 4. Test procedures shall be			
	designed and performed for both operating and non-			
	operating environmental tests:			
	Operating environmental tests apply to the entire system,	N/A		
	including hardware components that are used as part of the			
	voting systemtelecommunications capability			
	Non-operating tests apply to those elements of the system	N/A		
	that are intended for use at poll site voting locations, such as			
	voting machines and precinct counters. These tests			
	address environmental conditions that may be encountered			
	by the voting system hardware at the voting location itself,			
	or while in storage or transit to or from the poll site			
	of while in storage of transit to of from the poil site			
	Compatibility of this equipment with the voting system	FCA and System		Х
	environment shall be determined through functional tests	Integration Testing		
	integrating the standard product with the remainder of			
	the system.			
	and system.			
	Unmodified COTS hardware will not be subject to all tests.	TDP Review		Х
	Generally such equipment has been designed to rigorous			
	industrial standards and has been in wide use, permitting an			
	evaluation of its performance history. To enable reduced			
	testing of such equipment, vendors shall provide the			
	manufacturer specifications and evidence that the			
	equipment has been tested to the equivalent of these			
	Guidelines.			

128 of 148 3/15/2013

	The specific testing procedures to be used shall be identified	Test Plan		Х
	in the National Certification Test Plan prepared by the			
	accredited test lab. These procedures may replicate testing			
	performed by the vendor and documented in the vendor's			
	TDP, but shall not rely on vendor testing as a substitute for			
	hardware testing performed by the accredited test lab.			
4.2.2	Hard an Dordalla Manda			
4.2.2	Hardware Provided by Vendor			
	The hardware submitted for national certification testing	PCA		х
	shall be equivalent, in form and function, to the actual			
	production versions of the hardware units. Engineering or			
	developmental prototypes are not acceptable unless the			
	vendor can show that the equipment to be tested is			
	equivalent to standard production units in both performance			
	and construction.			
4.3	Test Conditions			
	When a test is to be performed at "standard" or "ambient"	Test Plan		х
		rest riaii		^
	conditions, this requirement shall			
	refer to a nominal laboratory environment at prevailing			
	atmospheric pressure and relative humidity. Otherwise, all			
	tests shall be performed at the required temperature and			
	electrical supply voltage, regulated within the following			
	tolerances:			
	Temperature of +/- 4 degrees F			
	Electrical supply voltage +/- 2 voltage alternating current			
4.4	Test Log Data Requirements			
1 ,	The accredited test lab shall maintain a test log of the	Engineering Log		х
				^
	procedure employed. This log shall identify the system and	Books		
	equipment by model and serial number. Test environment			
	conditions shall be noted. In the event that the accredited			
	test lab deems it necessary to deviate from requirements			
	pertaining to the test environment, the equipment			
	arrangement and method of operation, the specified test			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	procedure, or the provision of test instrumentation and			
	facilities, the deviation shall be recorded in the test log. A			
	discussion of the reasons for the deviation and the effect of			
	the deviation on the validity of the test procedure shall also			
	be provided.			
	pe provided.			
4.5	Test Fixtures			
•				

129 of 148 3/15/2013

	To speed up the process of testing and to eliminate human	N/A		
	error in casting test ballots the tests may use a simulation			
	device with appropriate software. Such simulation is			
	recommended if it covers all voting data detection and			
	control paths that are used in casting an actual ballot. In the			
	event that only partial simulation is achieved, then an			
	independent method and test procedure must be used to			
	validate the proper operation of those portions of the			
	system not tested by the simulator. If the vendor provides a			
	means of simulating the casting of ballots, the simulation			
	device is subject to the same performance, reliability, and			
	quality requirements that apply to the voting device itself so			
	as not to contribute errors to the test processes.			
	as not to contribute errors to the test processes.			
4.6	Non-Operating Environmental Tests			
4.6.1.1	General, Pretest Data			
	The test technician shall verify that the equipment is capable			Х
	of normal operation. Equipment identification,	Check		
	environmental conditions, equipment configuration, test			
	instrumentation,			
	operator tasks, time-of-day or test time, and test results			
	shall be recorded.			
4.6.1.2	Preparation for Test			
	The equipment shall be prepared as for the expected non-	Operational Status		х
	operating use, as noted below. When preparation for	Check		
	transport between the storage site and the polling place is			
	required, the equipment shall be prepared with any			
	protective enclosures or internal restraints that the vendor			
	specifies for such transport. When preparation for storage is			
	required, the equipment shall be prepared using any			
	protective enclosures or internal restraints that the vendor			
	specifies for storage.			
4.6.1.3	Mechanical Inspection and Repair			
	After the test has been completed, the devices shall be	Operational Status		х
	removed from their containers, and any internal restraints	Check		
	shall be removed. The exterior and interior of the devices			
	shall be inspected for evidence of mechanical damage,			
	failure, or dislocation of internal components. Devices shall			
	be adjusted or repaired, if necessary.			
	be adjusted of repaired, if freeessary.			
4.6.1.5	Operational Status Check			
	TODE (AUDITAL STATUS CHECK	ı I		

3/15/2013 130 of 148

Ì	Transcription of the second			
	When all tests, inspections, repairs, and adjustments have	Operational Status		х
	been completed, normal operation shall be verified by	Check		
	conducting an operational status check.			
	The following procedures shall be followed to verify the			
	equipment status:			
	Arrange the system for normal operation.	Operational Status		Х
		Check		
	Turn on power, and allow the system to reach	Operational Status		Х
	recommended operating temperature.	Check		
	Perform any servicing, and make any adjustments necessary,	Operational Status		х
	to achieve operational status.	Check		
	Operate the equipment in all modes, demonstrating all	Operational Status		Х
	functions and features that would be used during election	Check		
	operations.			
	Verify that all system functions have been correctly	Operational Status		Х
	executed.	Check		
4.6.1.6	Failure Criteria			
	Upon completion of each non-operating test, the system	Operational Status		Х
	hardware shall be subject to functional testing to verify	Check		
	continued operability. If any portion of the voting machine			
	or			
	precinct counter hardware fails to remain fully functional,			
	the testing will be suspended until the failure is identified			
	and corrected by the vendor. The system will then be subject			
	to a retest.			
4.6.2	Bench Handling Test	Operational Status		Х
	(see Vol. I Section 4.1.2.14 Environmental Control - Transit	Check		
	and Storage)			
4.6.3	Vibration Test	Operational Status		Х
	(see Vol. I Section 4.1.2.14 Environmental Control - Transit	Check		
161	and Storage)	Operational Status		х
4.6.4	Low Temperature Test (see Vol. I Section 4.1.2.14 Environmental Control - Transit	Operational Status Check		۸
	and Storage)	CHECK		
4.6.5	High Temperature Test	Operational Status		х
4.0.3	(see Vol. I Section 4.1.2.14 Environmental Control - Transit	Check		^
	and Storage)	CHECK		
4.6.6	Humidity Test	Operational Status		х
7.0.0	(see Vol. I Section 4.1.2.14 Environmental Control - Transit	Check		^
	and Storage)	CITCUR		
4.7.1	Temperature and Power Variation Test			
4.7.1.1	Data Accuracy			
7./.1.1	Duta Accuracy			

3/15/2013 131 of 148

	T		I	
	For each processing function, the system shall achieve a	Accuracy Test	AM_ TC00585-EVS5000-Accuracy-14in-Odd,	х
	target error rate of no more than one in 10,000,000 ballot		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-AM19 Accuracy,	
	positions, with a maximum acceptable error rate in the test		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS200 Accuracy,	
	process of one in 500,000 ballot positions. This error rate		VOTE_TC-EVS5000-DS850 Accuracy	
	includes errors from any source while testing a specific			
	processing function and its related equipment.			
	β · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
4.7.2	Maintainability Test			
4.7.3	Reliability Test			
	The accredited test lab shall test for reliability based on the	Reliability Test		х
	provisions of Volume I, Section 4 for the acceptable Mean			
	Time Between Failure (MBTF). The MBTF shall be measured			
	during the conduct of other system performance tests			
	specified in this section, and shall be at least 163 hours.			
	specified in this section, and shall be at least 163 flours.			
4.7.4	Availability Test			
4.7.4	Availability rest			
4.0	Other Favironmental Tests			
4.8	Other Environmental Tests	Flactuical Barray		x
	The test for power disturbance disruption shall be conducted			^
	in compliance with the test specified in IEC 61000-4-11	Disturbance		
	(1994-06).			
	The test for electromagnetic radiation shall be conducted in	Electromagnetic		х
	compliance with the FCC Part 15 Class B requirements by	Emissions		
	testing per ANSI C63.4.			
	The test for electrostatic disruption shall be conducted in	Electrostatic		х
	compliance with the test specified in IEC 61000-4-2 (1995-	Disruption		
	01).			
	The test for electromagnetic susceptibility shall be	Electromagnetic		х
	conducted in compliance with the test specified in IEC 61000-			
	4-3 (1996).	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	The test for electrical fast transient protection shall be	Electrical Fast		х
1	conducted in compliance with the test specified in IEC 61000-			
1	4-4 (1995-01).	anaiche		
	The test for lightning surge protection shall be conducted in	Lightning Surge		х
1	compliance with the test specified in IEC 61000-4-5 (1995-	Lighthing Jurge		^
1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
<u> </u>	02).	0		\
1	The test for conducted RF immunity shall be conducted in	Conducted RF		х
1	compliance with the test specified in IEC 61000-4-6 (1996-	Immunity		
	04).			
1	The test for AC magnetic fields RF immunity shall be	Magnetic Fields		х
1	conducted in compliance with the test specified in IEC 61000-	Immunity		
	4-8 (1993-06).			
Section 5	Software Testing			

3/15/2013 132 of 148

	The accredited test lab shall design and perform procedures	Source Code		х
	that test the voting system software requirements identified	Review		
	in Volume I, Section 5 [Software Requirements].			
	Unmodified, general purpose COTS non-voting software	Source Code		х
		Review		
	data base management systems, and Web browsers) is not	Review		
	l · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	subject to the detailed examinations specified in this section.			
	However, the accredited test lab shall examine such			
	software to confirm the specific version of software being			
	used against the design specification to confirm that the			
	software has not been modified. Portions of COTS software			
	that have been modified by the vendor in any manner are			
	subject to review.			
	Unmodified COTS software is not subject to code	Source Code		Х
		Review		
	package and embedded in software modules for compilation			
	or interpretation shall be provided in human readable form			
	to the accredited test lab. The accredited test lab may			
	inspect COTS source code units to determine testing			
	requirements or to verify the code is unmodified.			
	requirements of to verify the code is difficultied.			
	The constitution laborated and the COTC constant	Carrier Carlo		v
	,	Source Code		 ^
		Review		
	provide some minimal scanning or sampling to check for			
	embedded code or unauthorized changes. Otherwise, the			
	COTS source code is not subject to the full code review and			
	testing. For purposes of code analysis, the COTS units shall			
	be treated as unexpanded macros.			
	Compatibility of the voting system software components or	System Integration		Х
	subsystems with one another, and with other components			
	of the voting system environment, shall be determined			
	through			
	functional tests integrating the voting system software with			
	the remainder of the system.			
5.3	Initial Review of Documentation			
	Prior to initiating the software review, the accredited test lab			
	shall verify that the documentation submitted by the vendor			
	in the TDP is sufficient to enable:			
	0 . (1)			.,
I	Review of the source code	TDP Review		Х

3/15/2013 133 of 148

1			1
	Design and conduct tests at every level of the software	TDP Review	l ^x
	structure to verify that the software meets the vendor's		
	design specifications and the requirements of the		
	performance guidelines		
5.4	Source Code Review		
	The accredited test lab shall compare the source code to the	Source Code	x
	vendor's software design documentation to ascertain how	Review	
	completely the software conforms to the vendor's		
	specifications. Source code inspection shall also assess the		
	extent to which the code adheres to the requirements in		
	Volume I, Section 5		
5.4.1	Control Constructs		
	Voting system software shall use the control constructs		
	identified in this section as follows:		
	If the programming language used does not provide these	Source Code	х
	control constructs, the vendor shall provide them (that is,	Review	
	comparable control structure logic). The constructs shall be		
	used consistently throughout the code. No other constructs		
	shall be used to control program logic and execution		
	shall be used to control program togic and execution		
	While some programming languages do not create programs	Source Code	х
	as linear processes, stepping from an initial condition,	Review	
	through changes, to a conclusion, the program components		
	nonetheless contain procedures (such as "methods" in		
	object-oriented languages). Even in these programming		
	languages, the procedures must execute through these		
	control constructs (or their equivalents, as defined and		
	provided by the vendor)		
	provided by the vehicory		
	Operator intervention or logic that evaluates received or	Source Code	х
	stored data shall not re-direct program control within a	Review	
	program routine. Program control may be re-directed within		
	a routine by calling subroutines, procedures, and functions,		
	and by interrupt service routines and exception handlers		
	(due to abnormal error conditions). Do-While (False)		
	constructs and intentional exceptions (used as GoTos) are		
	prohibited		
	,		
	Conventional constructs that are inherent to the	Source Code	х
	development language are permitted but must be	Review	
	documented in the code, adjacent to their use.		
5.4.2	Assessment of Coding Conventions		

3/15/2013 134 of 148

	T		•
The accredited test lab shall test for compliance with the	Source Code		х
coding conventions specified by the vendor. If the vendor	Review		
does not identify an appropriate set of coding conventions in			
accordance with the provisions of Volume I, Subsection			
5.2.6, the accredited test lab shall review the code to ensure			
that it:			
Uses uniform calling sequences. All parameters shall either	Source Code		Х
be validated for type and range on entry into each unit or	Review		
the unit comments shall explicitly identify the type and			
range for the reference of the programmer and tester.			
Validation may be			
performed implicitly by the compiler or explicitly by the			
programmer			
programmer			
Has the return explicitly defined for callable units such as	Source Code		х
functions or procedures (do not drop through by default) for			
C-based languages and others to which this applies, and in			
the case of functions, has the return value explicitly			
assigned. Where the return is only expected to return a			
_ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
successful value, the C convention of returning zero shall be used or the use of another code justified in the comments. If			
an uncorrected error occurs so the unit must return without			
correctly completing its objective, a non-zero return value			
shall be given even if there is no expectation of testing the			
return. An exception may be made where the return value of			
the function has a data range including zero			
Does not use macros that contain returns or pass control	Source Code		х
beyond the next statement	Review		^
·	Source Code		Х
to prevent writing beyond the array, string, or buffer	Review		
boundaries			
For those languages with pointers or which provide for	Source Code		Х
specifying absolute memory locations, provides controls that	Review		
prevent the pointer or address from being used to overwrite			
executable instructions or to access inappropriate areas			
where vote counts or audit records are stored			
For those languages supporting case statements, has a	Source Code		Х
default choice explicitly defined to catch values not included	Review		
in the case list			

3/15/2013 135 of 148

Provides controls to prevent any vote counter from	Source Code		Х
overflowing. Assuming the counter size is large enough such	Review		
that the value will never be reached is not adequate			
Is indented consistently and clearly to indicate logical levels	Source Code		Х
	Review		
Excluding code generated by commercial code generators, is	Source Code		Х
written in small and easily identifiable modules, with no	Review		
more than 50% of all modules exceeding 60 lines in length,			
no more than 5% of all modules exceeding 120 lines in			
length, and no modules exceeding 240 lines in length.			
"Lines" in this context, are defined as executable statements			
or flow control statements with suitable formatting and			
comments. The reviewer should consider the use of			
formatting, such as blocking into readable units, which			
supports the intent of this requirement where the module			
itself exceeds the limits. The vendor shall justify any module			
lengths exceeding this standard			
Where code generators are used, the source file segments	Source Code		х
provided by the code generators should be marked as such	Review		
with comments defining the logic invoked and, if possible, a			
copy of the source code provided to the accredited test lab			
with the generated source code replaced with an			
unexpanded macro call or its equivalent			
Has no line of code exceeding 80 columns in width (including	Source Code		Х
comments and tab expansions) without justification	Review		
Contains no more than one executable statement and no	Source Code		Х
more than one flow control statement for each line of	Review		
source code			
In languages where embedded executable statements are	Source Code		Х
permitted in conditional expressions, the single embedded	Review		
statement may be considered a part of the conditional			
expression. Any additional executable statements should be			
split out to other lines			
A side of advantage of the last	S C . !		
Avoids mixed-mode operations. If mixed mode usage is	Source Code		х
necessary, then all uses shall be identified and clearly	Review		
explained by comments	Course Coule		
Upon exit() at any point, presents a message to the user	Source Code		х
indicating the reason for the exit()	Review		

3/15/2013 136 of 148

					-
	Uses separate and consistent formats to distinguish between	Source Code			х
	normal status and error or exception messages. All	Review			
	messages shall be self-explanatory and shall not require the				
	operator to perform any look-up to interpret them, except				
	for error messages that require resolution by a trained				
	technician				
	References variables by fewer than five levels of indirection	Source Code			Х
	(i.e., a.b.c.d or a[b].c->d)	Review			
	Has functions with fewer than six levels of indented scope	Source Code			Х
		Review			
	Initializes every variable upon declaration where permitted	Source Code			Х
		Review			
	Has all constants other than 0 and 1 defined or enumerated,	Source Code			Х
	or shall have a comment which clearly explains what each	Review			
	constant means in the context of its use. Where "0" and "1"				
	have multiple meanings in the code unit, even they should				
	be identified. Example: "0" may be used as FALSE,				
	initializing a counter to zero, or as a special flag in a non-				
	binary category				
	Only contains the minimum implementation of the "a = b? c	Source Code			Х
	: d" syntax. Expansions such as "j=a?(b?c:d):e;" are	Review			
	prohibited				
	Has all assert() statements coded such that they are absent	Source Code			х
	from a production compilation. Such coding may be	Review			
	implemented by ifdef()s that remove them from or include				
	them in the compilation. If implemented, the initial program				
	identification in setup should identify that assert() is enabled				
	and active as a test version				
Section 6	System Integration Testing				
5.1	Scope				
	System level certification tests address the integrated	System Integration			Х
	operation of both hardware and software, along with any	Testing			
	telecommunications capabilities. The system level				
	certification tests shall include the tests (functionality,				
	volume, stress, usability, security, performance, and				
	recovery) indicated in the National Certification Test Plan,				
	described in Appendix A.				
5.2.1	Testing Breadth			_	
			-		•

137 of 148 3/15/2013

			 T	-
	The accredited test lab shall design and perform procedures	-		Х
	that test the voting system capabilities for the system as a	Testing		
	whole. These procedures follow the testing of the systems			
	hardware and software, and address voting system			
	requirements defined in Volume I, Sections 2, 4, 5 and 6.			
	These procedures shall also address the requirements for	Source Code		Х
		Review		^
	8 - 7	Keview		
	practical, the accredited test lab will perform coverage			
	reporting of the software branches executed in the			
	functional testing			
	The accredited test lab will use the coverage report to	Source Code		Х
	identify any portions of the source code that were not	Review		
	covered and determine: The additional functional tests that			
	are needed; Where more detailed source code review is			
	needed or Both.			
	The specific procedures to be used shall be identified in the	Test Plan and		х
	National Certification Test Plan. These procedures may	System Integration		
	replicate testing performed by the vendor and documented	-		
	in the vendor's TDP, but shall not rely on vendor testing as a			
	substitute for testing performed by the accredited test lab.			
	Recognizing variations in system design and the technologies			
	employed by different vendors, the accredited test lab shall			
	design test procedures that account for these variations.			
.2.2	System Baseline for Testing	DCA and		
	To ensure that the system version tested is the correct	PCA and		Х
	version, the accredited test lab shall witness the build of the	Compliance Build		
	executable version of the system immediately prior to or as			
	part of, the physical configuration audit. Additionally,			
	should components of the system be modified or replaced			
	during the testing process, the accredited test lab shall			
	require the vendor to conduct a new "build" of the system			
	to ensure that the certified executable release of the system			
	is built from tested components.			
	·			
.2.3	Testing Volume			

3/15/2013 138 of 148

- "		1	1.0
For all systems, the total number of ballots to be processed	olume and Stress		X
by each precinct counting device during these tests shall			
reflect the maximum number of active voting positions and			
the maximum number of ballot styles that the TDP claims			
the system can support.			
Testing Interfaces of System Components			
The accredited test lab shall design and perform test	est Plan and		Х
procedures that test the interfaces of all system modules	ystem Integration		
and subsystems with each other against the vendor's	esting		
specifications. These tests shall be documented in the			
National Certification Test Plan, and shall include the full			
range of system functionality provided by the vendor's			
specifications, including functionality that exceeds the			
specific requirements of these Guidelines.			
Some voting systems may use components or subsystems			
from previously tested and qualified systems, such as ballot			
preparation. For these scenarios, the accredited test lab			
shall,			
at a minimum:			
	/A		
components and subsystems is unchanged			
	/A		
modules/subsystems and all other system modules and			
subsystems. Where a component is expected to interface			
with several different products, especially from different			
manufacturers, the vendor shall provide a public data			
specification of files or data objects used to exchange			
information			
Telecommunications capabilities. For those systems that do	/Δ		+
use such capabilities, components that are located at the			
polling place or separate vote counting location shall be			
P = 1			
tested for effective interface, accurate vote transmission,			
failure detection, and failure recovery.			
		1	

3/15/2013 139 of 148

_				
	For voting systems that use telecommunications lines or networks that are not under the control of the election official (e.g., public telephone networks), the accredited test lab shall test the interface of vendor-supplied components with these external components for effective interface, vote transmission, failure detection, and failure recovery.	N/A		
6.4	Security Testing			
	The accredited test lab shall design and perform test procedures that test the security capabilities of the voting system against the requirements defined in Volume I, Section 7. These procedures shall focus on the ability of the system to detect, prevent, log, and recover from the broad range of security risks identified. These procedures shall also examine system capabilities and safeguards claimed by the vendor in the TDP to go beyond these risks.	Security	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	x
	For systems that use public telecommunications networks, including the Internet, to transmit election management data or official election results (such as ballots or tabulated results), the accredited test lab shall conduct tests to ensure that the system provides the necessary identity-proofing, confidentiality, and integrity of transmitted data. These tests shall be designed to confirm that the system is capable of detecting, logging, preventing, and recovering from types of attacks known at the time the system is submitted for certification.	N/A		
	The accredited test lab may meet these testing requirements by confirming proper implementation of proven commercial security software. In this case, the vendor must provide the published standards and methods used by the U.S. Government to test and accept this software, or it may provide references to free, publicly available publications of these standards and methods, such as government web sites.	Security and TDP Review		х
6.4.1	Access Control			
	The accredited testing laboratory shall conduct tests of system capabilities and review the access control policies and procedures submitted by the vendor to identify and verify the access control features implemented as a function of the system.	FCA and Security		х

3/15/2013 140 of 148

	Specific activities to be conducted by the accredited test lab shall include:			
	A review of the vendor's access control policies, procedures and system capabilities to confirm that all requirements of Volume I, Subsection 7.2 have been addressed completely	Security	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	х
	Specific tests designed by the accredited test lab to verify the correct operation of all documented access control procedures and capabilities, including tests designed to circumvent controls provided by the vendor. These tests shall include:			
	Performing the activities that the jurisdiction will perform in specific accordance with the vendor's access control policy and procedures to create a secure system, including procedures for software and firmware installation (as described in Volume I, Subsection 7.4)	Security	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	х
	Performing tests intended to bypass or otherwise defeat the resulting security environment. These tests shall include simulation of attempts to physically destroy components of the voting system in order to validate the correct operation of system redundancy and backup capabilities	Security	Pre_TC-78, Pre_TC-79, Pre_TC-104, Pre_TC-133, Pre_TC-116, Pre_TC-82, Pre_TC-83, Pre_TC-84, Pre_TC-08, Pre_TC-117, Pre_TC-80, Pre_TC-81, Pre_TC-06, Pre_TC-07, Pre_TC-09, Pre_TC-10, Pre_TC-11	х
6.4.2	Data Interception and Disruption			
	For systems that use telecommunications to transmit official voting data, the accredited test lab shall review, and conduct tests of, the data interception and prevention safeguards specified by the vendor in its TDP.			
	The accredited test lab shall evaluate safeguards provided by the vendor to ensure their proper operation, including the proper response to the detection of efforts to monitor data or otherwise compromise the system.	N/A		
	For systems that use public communications networks the accredited test lab shall also review the vendor's documented procedures for maintaining protection against newly discovered external threats to the telecommunications network. This review shall assess the adequacy of such procedures in terms of:			
	Identification of new threats and their impact	N/A		

3/15/2013 141 of 148

I	Development or acceptable of affects and affects	In /a	 1	
	Development or acquisition of effective countermeasures	N/A		
	System testing to ensure the effectiveness of the countermeasures	N/A		
	Notification of client jurisdictions that use the system of the threat and the actions that should be taken	N/A		
	Distribution of new system releases or updates to current system users	N/A		
	Confirmation of proper installation of new system releases	N/A		
6.5	Usability and Accessibility Testing			
	Voting machines intended for use by voters with disabilities operate consistently with vendor specifications and documentation	Usability and Accessibility		х
6.6	Physical Configuration Audit			
0.0	The audit shall establish a configuration baseline of the software and hardware to be tested. It shall also confirm whether the vendor's documentation is sufficient for the user to install, validate, operate, and maintain the voting system.	PCA		х
	The test agency shall examine the vendor's source code against the submitted documentation during the Physical Configuration Audit to verify that the software conforms to the vendor's specifications. This review shall include an inspection of all records of the vendor's release control system. If changes have been made to the baseline version, the accredited test lab shall verify that the vendor's engineering and test data are for the software version submitted for certification	Source Code Review		х
	If the software is to be run on any equipment other than a COTS mainframe data processing system, minicomputer, or microcomputer, the Physical Configuration Audit shall also include a review of all drawings, specifications, technical data, and test data associated with the system hardware. This examination shall establish the system hardware baseline associated with the software baseline	PCA		х

3/15/2013 142 of 148

	To assess the adequacy of user acceptance test procedures and data, vendor documents containing this information shall be reviewed against the system's functional specifications. Any discrepancy or inadequacy in the vendor's plan or data shall be resolved prior to beginning the system integration functional and performance tests All subsequent changes to the baseline software	DP Review	X
	configuration made during the course of testing shall be subject to re-examination. All changes to the system hardware that may produce a change in software operation shall also be subject to re-examination		
	The vendor shall provide a list of all documentation and data to be audited, cross-referenced to the contents of the TDP. Vendor technical personnel shall be available to assist in the performance of the Physical Configuration Audit.	DP Review	х
6.7	Functional Configuration Audit The accredited test lab shall review the vendor's test procedures and test results to determine if the vendor's specified functional requirements have been adequately tested. This examination shall include an assessment of the adequacy of the vendor's test cases and input data to exercise all system functions, and to detect program logic and data processing errors, if such be present	DP Review	х
	The accredited test lab shall perform or supervise the performance of additional tests to verify nominal system performance in all operating modes, and to verify on a sampling basis the vendor's test data reports. If vendor developmental test data is incomplete, the accredited test lab shall design and conduct all appropriate module and integrated functional tests. The functional configuration audit may be performed in the facility either of the accredited test lab or of the vendor, and shall use and verify the accuracy and completeness of the System Operations, Maintenance, and Diagnostic Testing Manuals	CA	x

3/15/2013 143 of 148

	The vendor shall provide a list of all documentation and data	TDP Review	х
	to be audited, cross-referenced to the contents of the TDP.		
	Vendor technical personnel shall be available to assist in the		
	performance of the Functional Configuration Audit.		
	performance of the Functional Configuration Addit.		
Section 7	Quality Assurance Testing		
7.2	Basis of Examinations		
	The accredited test lab shall design and perform procedures	TDP Review	Х
	that examine documented vendor practices for quality		
	assurance and configuration management as addressed by		
	Volume I, Sections 8 and 9 and Section 2.		
	Volume 1, Sections 8 and 9 and Section 2.		
	Consideration and and an all to decimal and an affirm of the		
	Examination procedures shall be designed and performed to		
	ensure:		
	Conformance with the requirements to provide information	TDP Review	х
	on vendor practices required by these Guidelines		
	Conformance of system documentation and other	TDP Review	Х
	information provided by the vendor with the documented		
	practices for quality assurance and configuration		
	management		
	The specific procedures used by the accredited test lab shall	TDD Pavious and	х
			 ^
	be identified in the Qualification Test Plan. Recognizing	Test Plan	
	variations in vendors' quality assurance and configuration		
	management practices and procedures, the accredited test		
	lab shall design examination procedures that account for		
	these variations.		
7.3.2	Functional Configuration Audit and System Integration		
	Testing		
	To help ensure an efficient test process, this [functional	FCA	х
		TUA .	<u> </u> ^
	configuration audit] shall be conducted by the accredited		
	test lab as an element of the system integration testing that		1
	confirms the proper functioning of the system as a whole.		1
			1
7.4	Examination of Configuration Management Practices		
			1
1			

144 of 148 3/15/2013

	The examination of configuration management practices	TDP Review	х
	shall address the full scope of requirements described in		
	Volume I, Section 9, and the documentation requirements		
	described in Section 2. In addition to confirming that all		
	required information has been submitted, the accredited		
	test lab shall determine the vendor's conformance with the		
	documented configuration management practices.		
7.4.1	Configuration Management Policy		
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's		
	documented configuration management policy to confirm		
	that it:		
	Addresses the full scope of the system, including	TDP Review	х
	components provided by external suppliers		
1	Addresses the full breadth of system documentation	TDP Review	х
	, i		
7.4.2	Configuration Identification		
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's		
	documented configuration identification practices policy to		
	confirm that it:		
	Describes clearly the basis for classifying configuration items	TDD Pavious	Х
		TDP Review	^
	into categories and subcategories, for numbering of		
	configuration items; and for naming of configuration items		
	Describes clearly the conventions used to identify the	TDP Review	х
	version of the system as a whole and the versions of any		
	lower level elements (e.g., subsystems, individual elements)		
	if		
	such lower level version designations are used		
7.4.3	Baseline, Promotion, and Demotion Procedures		
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's		
1	documented baseline, promotion, and demotion procedures		
	to confirm that they:		
	Provide a clear, controlled process that promotes	TDP Review	х
	components to baseline status when specific criteria defined		
1	by the vendor are met		
1	Provide a clear, controlled process for demoting a	TDP Review	х
	component from baseline status when specific criteria	TOT NEVICE	^
1	·		
7.4.4	defined by the vendor are met.		
7.4.4	Configuration Control Procedures		
1	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's		
1	configuration control procedures to confirm that they:		
1	Are capable of providing effective control of internally	TDP Review	х
1	developed system components		

3/15/2013 145 of 148

				1	ı
	Are capable of providing effective control of components	TDP Review			Х
	developed or supplied by third parties				
7.4.5	Release Process				
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's release				
	process to confirm that it:				
	Provides clear accountability for moving forward with the	TDP Review			Х
	release of the initial system version and subsequent releases				
	Provides the means for clear identification of the system	TDP Review			х
	version being replaced				
	Confirms that all required internal vendor tests and audits	TDP Review			x
	prior to release have been completed successfully	TOT REVIEW			^
	prior to release have been completed successfully				
	Confirms that each system version released to customers	TDP Review			X
	has been certified	TOP Review			^
	Confirms that each system release has been received by the	TDD Davieur			Х
		TDP Review			^
	customer	TDP Review			Х
	Confirms that each system release has been installed	TDP Review			X
7.4.6	successfully by the customer				
7.4.6	Configuration Audits				
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's				
	configuration audit procedures to confirm that they:				
	Are sufficiently broad in scope to address the entire system,	TDP Review			Х
	including system documentation				
	Are conducted with appropriate timing to enable effective	TDP Review			Х
	control of system versions				
	Are sufficiently rigorous to confirm that all system	TDP Review			х
	documentation prepared and maintained by the vendor				
	matches the actual system functionality, design, operation,				
	and maintenance requirements				
7.4.7	Configuration Management Resources				
	The accredited test lab shall examine the configuration	TDP Review			Х
	management resource information submitted by the vendor				
	to determine whether sufficient information has been				
	provided to enable another organization to clearly identify				
	the resources used and acquire them for use.				
	and resources used and dequire them for use.				
<u> </u>					

3/15/2013 146 of 148

	- 1 1 60 10 1			
7.5	Examination of Quality Assurance Practices			
	The examination of quality assurance practices shall address			
	the full scope of requirements described in Volume I, Section			
	8, and the documentation requirements described in			
	Volume I, Section 2. The accredited test lab shall confirm			
	that all required information has been submitted, and assess			
	whether the vendor's quality assurance program provides			
	for:			
	101.			
	Clearly measurable quality standards	TDP Review		Х
	An effective testing program throughout the system	TDP Review		х
	development life cycle			
	Application of the quality assurance program to external	TDP Review		х
	providers of system components and supplies	TDF Review		^
	providers of system components and supplies			
	Comprehensive monitoring of system performance in the	TDP Review		х
	field and diagnosis of system failures			
	neia and diagnosis of system famores			
	Effective record keeping of system failures to support	TDP Review		х
	analysis of failure patterns and potential causes			
	analysis of famare patterns and potential eadses			
	Effective processes for notifying customers of system failures	TDP Review		х
	and corrective measures that need to be taken, and for			
	confirming that such measures are taken			
	comming that such measures are taken			
7.5.1	Quality Assurance Policy			
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's quality			
	assurance policy to confirm that it:			
	Addresses the full scope of the voting system	TDP Review		Х
	Clearly designates a senior level individual accountable for	TDP Review		Х
	implementation and oversight of quality assurance activities			
	Clearly designates the individuals, by position within the	TDP Review		х
1	vendor's organization, who are to conduct each quality			
	assurance activity			
	Provides procedures that determine compliance with, and	TDP Review		Х
1	correct deviations from, the quality assurance program at a			
	minimum annually			
7.5.2	Parts and Materials Tests			
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's parts and			
	materials special tests and examinations to confirm that			
	they:			
I	ticy.			

3/15/2013 147 of 148

	Identify appropriate criteria that are used to determine the specific system components for which special tests are required to confirm their suitability for use in a voting system	TDP Review	X
	Are designed in a manner appropriate to determine suitability	TDP Review	х
	Have been conducted and documented for all applicable parts and materials	TDP Review	х
7.5.3	Quality Conformance Inspections The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's quality conformance plans, procedures and, inspection results to confirm that:		
	All components have been tested according to the test requirements defined by the vendor	TDP Review	х
	All components have passed the requisite tests	TDP Review	х
	For each test, the test documentation identifies test location, date, individual who conducted the test and outcome	TDP Review	х
7.5.4	Documentation		
	The accredited test lab shall examine the vendor's voting system documentation to confirm that it meets the content requirements of Volume I, Subsection 8.7, and Section 2, and is written in a manner suitable for use by purchasing jurisdictions.	TDP Review	х

148 of 148 3/15/2013